

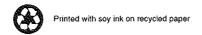
# Condition Assessment Survey (CAS) Program

Deficiency Standards & Inspections Methods Manual

Prepared by:
Parsons Brinckerhoff Facilities Services, Inc.

for
The United States Department of Energy
Office of Organization, Resources and Facilities Management
1000 Independence Avenue, S.W.
Washington, DC 20585

**VOLUME 4: 0.04 EXTERIOR CLOSURE** 



		:

TABLE OF CONTE	NTS	
INTRODUCTION		i-3
SECTION 1 - GENERAL INFORMATION		
ASSET DETERMINANT FACTOR/CAS REPAIR CODES/CAS	COST FACTORS	1.1-1
GUIDE SHEET TOOL & MATERIAL LISTING		1.2-1
TESTING METHODS	.,,,,,,,,	1.3-1
INSPECTION FREQUENCY		
STANDARD SYSTEM DESIGN LIFE TABLES		
SYSTEM WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE		
GENERAL SYSTEM/MATERIAL DATA		
SECTION 2 - DEFICIENCY STANDARDS		
System Assembly/Component	WBS#	Page #
WALLS Concrete Masonry-CMU Stucco	0.04.01.02	2.1.2-1
SIDING		
Metal Wood & Plastic		
EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM	0.04.03	2.3-1
DOORS	0.04.04	2.4-1
WINDOWS & GLAZED WALLS Windows		
Glazed Curtain Walls		
PAINT FINISHES/COATINGS		
Conventional Paints Special Coatings Finishes	0.04.06.02	2.6.2-1
SECTION 3 - INSPECTION METHODS		
Guide Sheets - Standard	Guide Sheet #	-
WALLS		
SIDING  EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM		
DOORS		
WINDOWS & GLAZED WALLS	GSS 0.04.05	3.1-11
PAINT FINISHES/COATINGS		

Rev. 05/93

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SECTION 3 - INSPECTION METHODS (Contin	ued)	
Guide Sheets - Non-Standard	Guide Sheet #	Page #
WALLS		
SIDING		
EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM		
DOORS		
WINDOWS & GLAZED WALLSPAINT FINISHES/COATINGS		
DATA COLLECTION METHODS		2.2.1
Sample Data Collection Screens	***************************************	3.2-1
SECTION 4 - REFERENCES		
FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	4.1-1
NATIONAL STANDARDS		4.2-1
INDUSTRY PUBLICATIONS		4.3-1
OTHER RELATED REFERENCES		4.4-1
APPENDICES		
APPENDIX A		
Abbreviations		A-1
APPENDIX B		
Glossary		B-1
APPENDIX C		
Technical Bulletins/Updates/Advisories		
APPENDIX D		
Revisions Summary		D-1

## PROGRAM OVERVIEW

## CONDITION ASSESSMENT SURVEY CAS



## CAS PROGRAM OVERVIEW

WHAT IS CAS?

WHY CAS?

HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED?

#### **GENERAL**

Welcome to the DOE Condition Assessment Survey (CAS) Program. In the next few pages you will be introduced to a new way of seeing familiar things. As an introduction to CAS, this Program Overview will explain how the various parts of CAS have been developed and integrated to meet the needs of DOE sites, Field Offices, and Headquarters. Our discussion will center around three broad topics:

#### WHY CAS?

This section will discuss issues DOE has faced in previous inspection approaches and explain the CAS goals of providing creative "standardized" solutions.

#### WHAT IS CAS?

Here, key elements of the CAS Program and how they relate to each other will be examined.

#### HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED?

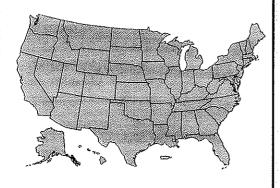
Strategies for beginning to use CAS and the key roles facility managers and CAS inspectors play within the CAS process are detailed.

Again, welcome to the CAS Program. Your role in this program is essential to its overall success.

Rev. 05/93

## WHY CAS?

#### DOE NATIONWIDE INVENTORY:



- 10,000 BUILDINGS AND 15,000 STRUCTURES ON 52 SITES NATIONWIDE
- LACK OF DOE STANDARDS
- VARYING DEGREES OF INSPECTION
- INCONSISTENT RESULTS LEADING TO INEQUITIES AMONG SITES

#### WHY CAS? - The State of DOE

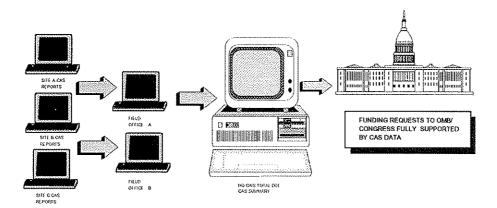
The use of standards, from simple weights and measures to complex computer language, has been a fundamental part of human development. Because of standards, we can be assured that a meter of length in one place is the same in another. This question of standards has become increasingly important for DOE. Over the past 50 years, DOE and predecessor agencies have been at the forefront of the nation's technical advances. This investment has left the department a vast array of facilities under its care. With 10,000 facilities and 15,000 miscellaneous structures comprising over 100,000,000 square feet at 52 sites across the country, the problem of design, construction, and maintenance of all DOE physical plants is acute. Add aging facilities, revised missions, and changing technology, and condition assessment becomes a vital tool to use to ensure facilities will continue to meet DOE's and the nation's program goals.

The current state of condition assessment across all DOE assets is mixed. While DOE regulations dictate facility assessments be made, no one methodology is mandated to conduct them. As a result, DOE surveys have varied from site to site, with some locations providing exhaustive in-depth analysis while others have used a more limited approach. Because of such different interpretations, it is difficult to judge the validity and comparability of data being provided. This, in turn, has led to funding requests that cannot be fully substantiated to Congress.

This lack of standards for use in the facility assessment process and the resultant inconsistencies in developing program budgets have convinced DOE that a standardized, clearly defined methodology for condition assessment is essential to support DOE's program missions.

## WHY CAS?

- ASSESS PHYSICAL CONDITION OF EXTENSIVE AND VARIED DOE FACILITY AND EQUIPMENT INVENTORY
- STANDARDIZE INSPECTION PROGRAM FOR ALL SITES
- IDENTIFY REPAIR/REPLACEMENT NEEDS TO FACILITATE KEY BUDGET DECISION MAKING
- DEVELOP SUPPORTABLE FUNDING REQUESTS BASED ON "UNIVERSAL" STANDARDS



#### WHY CAS? - Four Key Requirements

In today's economic environment, it is essential that the DOE knows with confidence the condition of its vast asset inventory. To accomplish this, a method to review all DOE assets in a "standardized" approach is required. In designing guidelines for such a program, DOE established four key requirements:

#### **Assess Physical Condition of All Assets:**

To be valid, all sites eventually must be included in the program. Universal participation will ensure that all DOE sites and installations will be using the same "score card."

#### Standardize Inspection Programs:

To remove the problem of inconsistent and misinterpreted facility inspection data, a "standard" evaluation method used by all DOE sites is required. Results from such a program will allow DOE to determine a "base condition" for all of its assets.

#### Identify Repair/Replacement Funding:

Using inspection data from all sites, a general picture across all DOE assets and programs can be used to direct limited resources to crucial areas. Standardized reports form "a level playing field" to ensure that all programs and missions will receive a fair analysis.

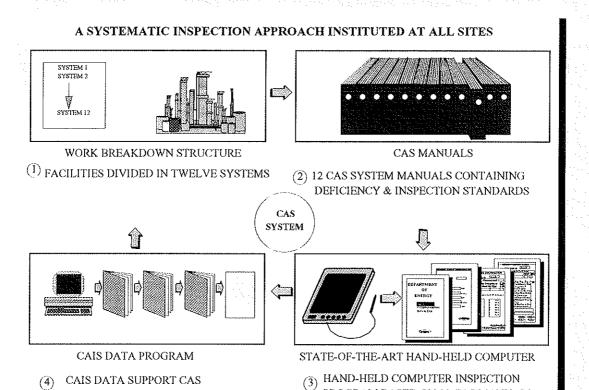
#### **Develop Supportable Funding Requests:**

In today's atmosphere of fiscal constraint, requests for funds from Congress require extensive justification, backed up by reliable, consistent field data, if such programs are to be successfully supported.

Rev. 05/93

## WHAT IS CAS?

INSPECTION ANALYSES



#### WHAT IS CAS? - The Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)

The CAS system has been developed to answer the critical questions facing DOE. Using state-of-the-art hand-held computers and system software programs, the CAS process will establish a systemized, standard approach to facility and asset evaluations. This program will help DOE provide the necessary assets as it seeks to bring our nation's premier research and development agency into the year 2000 and beyond.

The condition assessment process involves evaluating separate building "systems" that comprise the entire facility. These systems traditionally fall under three broad professional disciplines: architectural (including structural), mechanical, and electrical. Specialty assessments (e.g. industrial hygiene, chemical engineering) are usually performed as adjuncts to these primary disciplines when required. The WBS employed under CAS is based on the 12 system assemblies that R.S. Means employs in its square foot cost analysis. Using this system as a foundation to define assemblies and components in the CAS Program will create a direct link to a broadly accepted industry-wide standard.

#### **TABLE ONE**

WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE		CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS		
SYSTEM (R.S. MEANS CAT.)	CONTROL NO.	DIVISION (MASTERFORMAT	) DESCRIPTION	
FOUNDATIONS & FOOTINGS	0.01 SYSTEM	01000GEN	ERAL REQUIREMENTS	
SUBSTRUCTURE	0.02 SYSTEM	02000	SITEWORK	
SUPERSTRUCTURE	0.03 SYSTEM	03000	CONCRETE	
EXTERIOR CLOSURE	0.04 SYSTEM	04000	MASONRY	
ROOFING	0.05 SYSTEM	05000	METALS	
INTERIOR FINISHES &		06000	WOOD & PLASTICS	
CONSTRUCTION	0.06 SYSTEM	07000THERMAL & M	DISTURE PROTECTION	
CONVEYING SYSTEMS	0.07 SYSTEM	08000	DOORS & WINDOWS	
MECHANICAL SYSTEMS	0.08 SYSTEM	09000	FINISHES	
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	0.09 SYSTEM	10000	SPECIALTIES	
*PROD/LAB/OTHER EQUIPMENT	0.10 SYSTEM	11000	EQUIPMENT	
SPECIALTY SYSTEMS	0.11 SYSTEM	12000	FURNISHINGS	
SITEWORK	0.12 SYSTEM	13000SPI	ECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
		14000	CONVEYING SYSTEMS	
		15000	MECHANICAL	
		40000	CL COTOLO M	

The WBS of the CAS Program will be linked to the MASTERFORMAT system developed by the Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) and used as the basis for the DOE Design Guide (DOE 6430.1A). These CSI numbers will be referenced after each system assembly and component in the CAS Manuals as follows:

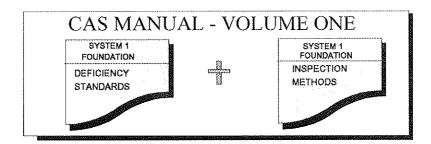
**EXAMPLE: Roofing (CSI 07000)** 

\*NOTE: This section supersedes Means 0.10 category and includes FIS 700 Series Asset Codes.

## WHAT IS CAS?

#### **DEFICIENCY STANDARDS & INSPECTION METHODS MANUAL**

- DEVELOPED SEPARATELY FOR EACH SYSTEM
- DEFICIENCY STANDARDS CONTAIN NARRATIVE AND GRAPHICS FOR DESCRIBING DEFICIENCIES AFFECTING SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES
- INSPECTION METHODS CONTAIN PROCEDURES TO IDENTIFY TYPE, SEVERITY, AND PERCENT COVERAGE OF EACH COMPONENT OR SYSTEM DEFICIENCY ILLUSTRATED



Volume 4: 0.04 Exterior Closure

#### INTRODUCTION

#### **WHAT IS CAS? - DOE CAS Manual Format**

Using these 12 systems as the basic organizing principal, the DOE CAS Manual will contain Deficiency Standards and Inspection Methods. It will be divided into 12 volumes corresponding to these established WBS systems. The internal organization of manuals is outlined below:

#### **SECTION 1 - SYSTEM INFORMATION**

- 1.1 Asset Determinant Factor/CAS Repair Codes/CAS Cost Factors Discusses the Asset Determinant Factor (ADF), a decision matrix used to provide a graded approach to inspections commensurate with the use and relative importance of the asset inspected. Also addresses the CAS repair codes, and a general overview of cost estimating techniques.
- **1.2 Guide Sheet Tools & Materials Listing** Contains tools and materials groups used in conjunction with the inspection methods process for the system outlined in each volume.
- **1.3 Testing Methods** Contains the specific requirements for testing methods applicable to the systems.
- **1.4 Inspection Frequency** Schedule of CAS inspection frequencies for systems/components.
- **1.5 Standard System Design Life Tables** Standard design life tables for the system assemblies/components.
- 1.6 System Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) Complete listing of all assemblies/components.
- **1.7 General System/Material Data** General material data relevant to system deficiency problems. (Optional, not included for all systems.)

#### **SECTION 2 - DEFICIENCY STANDARDS**

Each major assembly/component is defined by a brief narrative and accompanying graphic(s) that visually illustrate the general characteristics. Major deficiencies affecting this assembly/component are described, including probable failure points. A deficiency characteristics profile and graphic illustrations are provided with each deficiency defined.

#### **SECTION 3 - INSPECTION METHODS**

This section contains discussions of methods and procedures involved in inspecting each of the WBS systems. Each system contains an Inspection Method, including a narrative and a System/Component Inspection Guide Sheet Listing that provides a general overview for each defined major assembly/component type. This information will be developed for Standard and Non-Standard Inspections and testing methods that would be used in conjunction with Standard or Non-Standard Inspection Methods. Also included is a simulated example, "walking" the inspector through the data collection process.

#### **SECTION 4 - REFERENCES**

All major reference standards used and/or associated with the system are described, including government, industry, and DOE references.

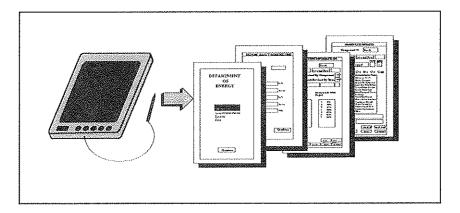
#### **APPENDICES**

- **Appendix A Abbreviations** All abbreviated terms contained in the CAS manuals.
- **Appendix B** Glossary All technical terms directly related to the particular systems discussed will be defined in this subsection.
- **Appendix C Technical Bulletins/Updates/Advisories** This subsection contains technical information issued by the government and/or private industry that may affect specific data as developed in the particular volume. DOE guidelines may also be included in this subsection.
- **Appendix D Revisions Summary** All revisions listed in chronological sequence. The last revision listed will be the most current modification.

#### WHAT IS CAS?

## STATE-OF-THE-ART TECHNOLOGY STREAMLINES FIELD CONDITION ASSESSMENT SURVEY PROCESS

- MAND-HELD COMPUTER "PROMPTS" INSPECTOR WITH PRELOADED SOFTWARE SYSTEM "MENUS"
- INSPECTOR SELECTS DEFICIENCIES, SEVERITY, PERCENTAGE OF COVERAGE, LOCATION, ETC. FROM "MENU" SYSTEM



i-14 Rev. 05/93

#### WHAT IS CAS? - State-Of-The-Art Technology

At the outset of this introduction, we talked about a "new way" of seeing familiar things. The traditional methods of facility assessment inspection, using hard copy forms then entering data either by laptop or into a PC, have given way to a new, exciting technology: The Pen-Based Computer. This hardware, and the Condition Assessment Information System (CAIS) software developed to support it, form the heart of the DOE CAS data collection process. Using the CAS manuals as the basis to develop the inspection process, CAIS software will create pre-stocked survey "menus". These will be used to record defined deficiencies in terms of severity and coverage. With this user-friendly device, inspectors will simply use a pen-like device to record their observations directly on the prompted inspection screens developed for each system.

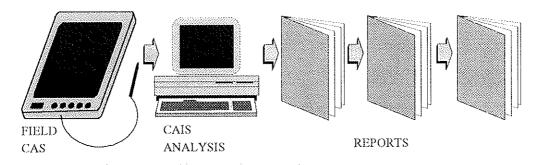
The advantages in using this technology for the DOE CAS Program are exceptional. The efficiency gained by using the hand-held computer technology to prompt the inventory and facility inspection process will be significant. This eliminates the manhour-intensive and error-prone process of converting manually developed data into an automated database. This technology system ensures that all pertinent data is collected, guiding the inspector through each step of the process. This method will significantly enhance the effectiveness of quality assurance/quality control of the DOE CAS Program, permitting editing as data is entered, eliminating illogical or erroneous choices.

In short, the CAS process will be conducted in a carefully structured, "standardized" manner to ensure that the quality of raw inspection data is consistent throughout all DOE installations.

## WHAT IS CAS?

## CAIS PROGRAM FOR HAND-HELD & PCs SUPPORT THE CAS PROGRAM

- INSPECTION DATA DOWNLOADED TO PC-BASED CAIS PROGRAM
- DATA ANALYZED, CATEGORIZED, AND SORTED
- REPORTS GENERALIZED, INCLUDING UNIVERSAL AND SUMMARY VERSIONS
- REPORTS WILL INCLUDE DEFICIENCY DESCRIPTIONS, COSTS TO REPAIR/REPLACE, AND SCHEDULE



i-16 Rev. 05/93

#### WHAT IS CAS? - The CAIS Connection

Asset condition information is uploaded directly to the PC and the CAIS program, eliminating the laborious hand input of data. If the hand-held is the "eyes and ears" of CAS, then the CAIS database is the "brain." In the program, raw data is sorted and analyzed to create CAS reports. Several key factors are determined during the process:

#### **Deficiencies Affecting Survey Assets:**

The inspector describes each deficiency noting its severity and coverage, i.e. how much of the component or assembly reflects the deficiency. The inspector also codes each component or assembly as to condition and the urgency and purpose of proposed repair or replacement actions.

#### **Corrective Repairs:**

Based on these recorded deficiencies, corrective actions and their associated repair codes are defined and processed by the CAIS database.

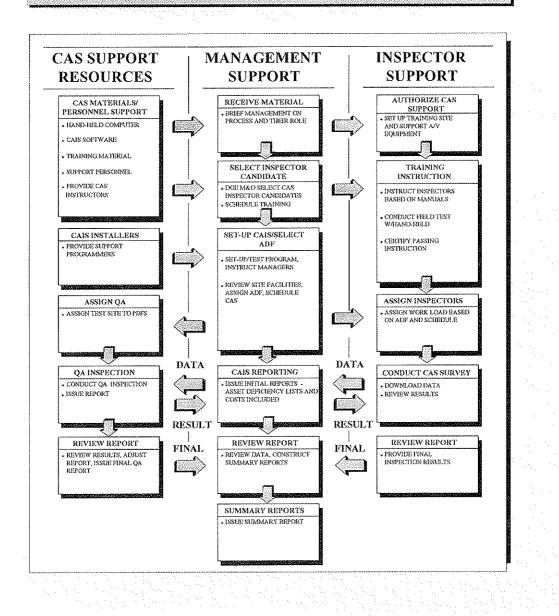
#### **Project Costs:**

Costs to accomplish repairs and replacements are generated by the manipulation of field data in the CAIS program, which employs several methods including determining cost as a percentage of total replacement and/or direct entry of costs. (See Section 1, Subsection 1.1 for discussion of cost development.)

#### **Asset Reports:**

Preformatted reports and tables are generated by the CAIS System. Report types include "universal" reports listing all deficiencies and observations recorded by the Inspector, summary asset reports, and summary site reports. Data within the CAIS system can also be manipulated readily to create "custom" reports.

## HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED?



#### **HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED? - Support Roles**

While CAS manuals, hardware and the CAIS database are the main building blocks of the CAS Program, CAS support personnel will form the standing framework. Your role in the implementation process is crucial if the CAS system is to succeed. In reviewing this process, three key support groups are highlighted.

#### **CAS Contractor Support Personnel:**

In conjunction with DOE managers and Site Management & Operations (M&O) contractors, CAS contractor support personnel will work closely with DOE in setting up and conducting the training program, installing CAIS, and validating CAS through a Quality Assurance (QA) program. This team of CAS trainers, CAIS programmers, and QA engineers and architects will form, along with DOE M&O personnel, the strong team required to support the CAS Program as it proceeds.

#### **Manager Support:**

No group is more important in implementing CAS than the DOE managers and M&O contractors. Their in-depth knowledge of the sites and their personnel will help guide and strengthen the entire CAS system.

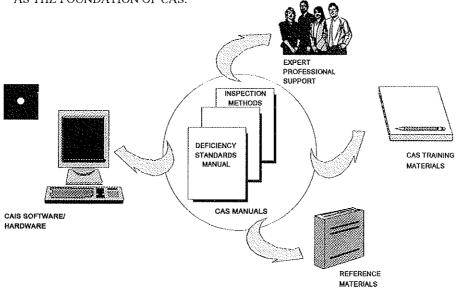
#### **CAS Inspectors:**

Without highly skilled, knowledgeable inspectors, the CAS Program will not succeed. The integrity of these inspectors and their expertise will ensure that the base data supporting the entire CAS process will be an accurate reflection of the condition of the DOE inventory of facilities and assets.

## **HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED?**

#### CAS SUPPORT RESOURCES

■ DEFICIENCY STANDARDS AND INSPECTION METHODS MANUALS SERVE AS THE FOUNDATION OF CAS.



#### **HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED? - CAS Support Resources**

We have spoken generally of the CAS Process and those resources (manuals, hardware, CAIS software) required to implement the system. Additionally, the CAS contractor will supply all of the technical personnel to support, implement, and guide the CAS Program. Among those key professionals are:

#### **CAS Training Instructors:**

Professionals with a technical background and well-versed in training methods, will train CAS inspector candidates. Their mission will be to instruct and guide CAS inspector candidates through the entire process, supervise field exercises, and provide final testing. Their goal is that all candidates will be successful participants in the CAS Inspection process.

#### **CAIS Programmers:**

A key CAS Program element is the CAIS. Expert programmers will supervise the installation of the PC-based program and provide guidance and instruction for DOE M&O managers in using the system.

#### **CAS/CAIS Hotline:**

The Contractor will provide support resources in order to field questions from various site locations. Expert engineers, architects, and computer programmers will answer with written and/or verbal responses all inquiries originating from the field.

## HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED?

#### MANAGEMENT KEY ROLES

- 1. Coordinates CAS program implementation
- 2. Sets up training location & equipment support
- 3. Selects CAS inspector candidates
- 4. With CAS/CAIS contractor, coordinates CAIS installation and testing
- 5. Analyzes site assets and assigns Asset Determinant Factor (ADF)
- 6. Schedules inspection
- 7. Reviews CAIS reports, provides analysis, and issues summary reports



i-22 Rev. 05/93

#### **HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED? - The Management Role**

The critical role DOE M&O managers will play in the CAS process cannot be overstated. Their understanding and direct input will guide the construction of the CAS Program. Their chief responsibilities are:

#### Initial Implementation:

CAS start-up will include a general briefing by the CAS contractor at designated sites to instruct all key managers in the process and their responsibilities. DOE M&O management actions include training site set-up (to hold maximum of 25 students), arrangements for required A/V equipment (overheads, slide projectors, etc.), and CAS inspector candidate selection (see Guidelines for Implementation of CAS Certification Training under separate cover).

#### **Setting Up CAIS:**

In conjunction with CAIS programmers, DOE M&O managers will be instructed in the function and various uses of CAIS software. Data input, system operation, report generation with predetermined report format, and how data can be manipulated to customize reports, will be examined during this training.

#### **ADF Selection & CAS Schedule:**

A vital element of the CAS Program is the development of a CAS "strategy." DOE M&O managers will be instructed in the use of the Asset Determinant Factor (ADF) to sort site assets into varied inspection effort levels. See Section 1, Subsection 1.1 Asset Determinant Factor (ADF), CAS Repair Codes, and CAS Cost Factors. The ADF will guide the DOE M&O managers in scheduling the survey and assigning CAS Inspectors to various assets.

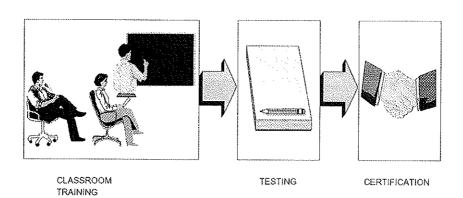
#### Report Analysis:

The process of up-loading CAS field data to the PC-based CAIS program will be demonstrated to the M&O CAS managers. Analysis processes will be examined using predetermined, formatted reports. Final management project "sorts" and prioritization schemes, and construction of summary reports for higher authorities, will comprise the basic CAS report development sequence.

## **HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED?**

#### CAS INSPECTOR CERTIFICATION

■ INSPECTOR CANDIDATES ARE TRAINED, TESTED, AND CERTIFIED USING THE CAS PROGRAM



#### **HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED? CAS Inspector Certification**

While the CAS manuals, hand-held computer, and CAIS software program are the tools of the CAS system, the CAS Inspector is the system "operator." The old adage, "The data output is only as good as the data input," truly applies to the inspectors' role in the CAS process. As part of the effort to assure accurate, consistent results, the CAS Program includes an Inspector training phase that will "certify" all candidates in the use of the CAS system. It should be noted that it is <u>not</u> the training course's intent to train personnel to be inspectors: it is assumed that candidates will come to the CAS Program with a strong background and past experience in the disciplines they will inspect (see Guidelines for Implementation of CAS Certification Training (GICT) under separate cover for detailed information). Key phases of the course include:

#### **Prequalification:**

Based on experience levels set by GICT, candidates are selected by the M&O contractors and sent to the CAS training program.

#### **Classroom Training:**

Classroom instruction will be conducted at the sites selected by DOE. Course materials, based on the Deficiency Standards and Inspection Methods sections in the manuals, will clearly demonstrate the nature of the CAS system and how it is to be used. Hand-held computers will be used during the course. At course conclusion, these units will be turned over to the inspectors for use in the CAS Program and become the property of the site that the inspectors represent.

#### Field Exercise:

During the training course, a field exercise using the hand-held will be conducted at a predetermined test asset. This survey and its results will be an integral part of the inspection education program.

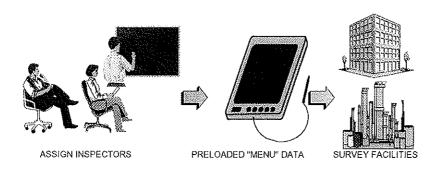
#### **Certification Test:**

At the completion of the CAS training, each candidate is required to take and pass a written examination based on the material covered in the class. It is the goal of the training team to pass 100% of the candidates. Those having difficulty will receive additional instructor attention during the class as required. After passing this examination, candidates will be fully certified CAS Inspectors.

## HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED?

#### THE SURVEY PROCESS

- CERTIFIED CAS INSPECTORS FOR EACH MAJOR DISCIPLINE ARE ASSIGNED FACILITY ASSETS TO INSPECT
- PRE-LOADED SURVEY ROUTINES FOR EACH SYSTEM ARE PROVIDED THROUGH HAND-HELD COMPUTER CAS SOFTWARE PROGRAM



#### **HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED? - The Survey Process**

At the completion of CAS training and upon the M&O managers' ADF asset selection and development of survey schedules, certified CAS inspectors will be assigned assets to inspect. This step initiates the CAS process, which will involve several major phases.

#### Start-up:

The objective during start-up is to prepare a profile information file for the asset being surveyed and to verify preloaded information (RPIS data, name, and address, etc.). Such a review might include part and/or all of the material listed below:

- As-built and/or construction documents
- Square footage, type of construction, and age of each building
- · Existing studies, surveys, and reports; and
- Existing repair, alteration, or construction projects

#### Conduct CAS Inspection/Evaluation:

With the benefit of the information contained in the asset file, the CAS Inspector will perform a thorough evaluation of the WBS systems required for each of the assigned assets. The Inspector will initially review the asset file to note particular problems. With this accomplished, the CAS Inspector will methodically survey each of his assets and record deficiencies (in terms of severity and coverage) and other observations on the preprogrammed hand-held computer. He accomplishes this data recording through "menu" screens contained in the CAS hand-held computer software, which will guide the CAS Inspector through the process (see Section 3 for full detailed information outlining step-by-step the CAS inspection process).

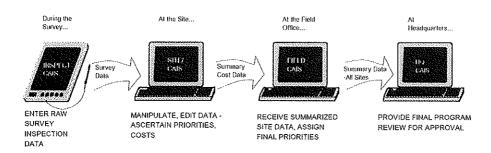
#### **CAS Report Generated by CAIS:**

After completing the CAS Inspection, information is uploaded to the PC-based CAIS system. "Universal" reports showing all asset deficiencies, observations, associated cost, scheduling priorities, and repair purposes will be produced. As part of the QA, the Inspector will review this information with the manager to ensure that all aspects of the inspection asset information are correct.

### HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED?

#### SUMMARY REPORTS

- IMPROVE ACCURACY AND PROVIDE QA FOR ALL SITE INSPECTION DATA
- FINAL REVIEW OF PRELIMINARY REPORTS BY THE MANAGERS TO "PRIORITIZE" REPAIR/REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS FROM ASSET TO ASSET
- ISSUE SUMMARY RESULTS WITH FULL BACK-UP AT SITE



#### **HOW IS CAS IMPLEMENTED? - Report Development**

With the completion of the CAS Inspector's survey, data uploaded into the PC-based CAIS program is analyzed to provide the survey reports. The primary preformatted reports include:

#### "Universal" Report:

This document contains all the information recorded concerning deficiencies found in the WBS systems surveyed in each asset. The report lists all deficiencies and observations system by system. The summary section provides the cost of repairing surveyed asset deficiencies and repair codes showing condition, purpose, and urgency. Costs are calculated in CAIS based on deficiencies noted. Inspectors can also directly input repair costs either as a percentage of replacement costs or as an absolute dollar value.

#### **Asset Summary Report:**

This report contains summary asset deficiency data at the WBS system level only. The report lists deficiency/corrective repair action by codes (see Subsection 1.1 for more information). All assets surveyed by the Inspector will be listed here. Manager input to these reports includes resorting the priority list (including additions and/or deletions) and recommendations.

#### **Site Asset Summary Report:**

After all inspector surveys have been processed, analyzed, and final recommendations input by the manager, this preliminary site-wide report lists all assets included and preliminary manager sorts (Asset Summary Report). Manager input includes selecting of final projects recommended for the budget cycle, including cost and priority schedules.

#### **Site Summary Report:**

This report, issued to DOE Headquarters, contains a site project summary and synopsis of back-up data. This report will serve as the basis for establishing the site maintenance and repair backlog which in turn supports funding recommendations to OMB and Congress.

#### **OTHER REPORTS**

#### **QA Report:**

As part of the QA process, the contractor QA team will randomly select assets inspected by site CAS Inspectors. Results will be analyzed to determine both accuracy and content of the CAS Program to ensure the validity of CAS procedures.

#### **Custom Reports:**

Data within the CAS/CAIS database can be manipulated to create various reports. Examples might include a report showing all site roofs, cost magnitude, and/or by building type.

## **CAS SUMMARY**

- STANDARD APPROACH TO CONDITION ASSESSMENT
- EASE/ACCURACY OF DATA COLLECTION
- SITE-CONTROLLED DATABASE
- SUMMARY DATA TO FIELD OPERATIONS & HQ LEVELS
- MORE CREDIBLE DOE BUDGET SUBMISSIONS

#### THE CAS SYSTEM: - A Summary

In summary, the CAS System has been designed to support the vital process of creating a facility condition baseline that is founded on recognized, fully defined Standards. This established baseline will determine the direction and cost of future assets required to define the DOE's changing mission against a background of government fiscal constraint. As you have seen, your role in this overall program is vital if the CAS framework is to be created and supported. The CAS System is your tool for constructing the essential, realistic requirements needed to obtain budgetary funding. Obtaining these funds is the final measure of whether a site program will move forward or be eliminated.

We began this introduction by promising you a "new way" of seeing familiar things. The CAS Program's combination of state-of-the-art technology and the DOE M&O's talented professionals will be the essential mix to successfully initiate and sustain the CAS process.

END OF SUBSECTION

#### ASSET DETERMINANT FACTOR/CAS REPAIR CODES/CAS COST FACTORS

#### **GENERAL**

The CAS Program is built on the physical analysis of each asset through the inspection of the major systems as defined by the WBS. System-specific deficiencies (as defined for each assembly/component in the Deficiency Standards section of this Manual) and the extent of their severity "bracket" the general asset conditions as of the inspection date. Recording actual deficiencies, however, is only part of the process. The CAS process also documents the urgency and purpose of repairs or replacements as well as the overall condition of the assembly/component surveyed.

The following elements are important parts of the CAS process and will be discussed in detail in this subsection:

- ASSET DETERMINANT FACTOR (ADF): Discusses various possible levels of CAS inspections, and the manager's role in determining the type survey appropriate for each asset.
- CAS REPAIR CODES: Describes categories used by the inspector to document the urgency and purpose of repairs and replacements, and the general condition of the assembly/component.
- CAS COST FACTORS: The general overview of CAS cost development and the factors used to build project costs are outlined in this section.

#### CAIS Interface:

As outlined in the Introduction "A CAS Program Overview," the Condition Assessment Information System (CAIS) is a key element. CAIS software will provide critical data analyses required to process CAS raw field data, including repair codes and costing factors for recorded facility asset conditions. The CAS Manuals, the hand-held data collection device and software, and the CAIS Program together form the foundation of the CAS process.

In DOE's vast inventory, asset conditions vary widely in terms of age and use, new or renovated facilities are mixed with assets built during the 1940s and 1950s. It is therefore recognized that not all assets at a given site require the full CAS inspection. The ADF has been developed as a tool that provides site facility managers with a means to categorize each site asset by identifying the type of survey to conduct.

#### CAS Survey Levels:

For the purposes of allowing flexible CAS Program implementation, three broad categories of asset inspections are defined:

- CAS Base Level: Assessment is primarily a visual inspection (augmented in some instances by simple testing; eg., light level measured by light meter) recorded at the assembly level of the Work Breakdown Structure (WBS). Deficiencies typical to each assembly are recorded in terms of severity and coverage.
- CAS Component Level: Provides more extensive inspection information based on conducting the assessment at a component level. Components are defined as major parts of an assembly.
- CAS Limited: Survey not requiring assessments of all systems for a given asset.

Rev. 05/93 1.1-1

#### ASSET DETERMINANT FACTOR/CAS REPAIR CODES/CAS COST FACTORS

#### ASSET DETERMINANT FACTOR (ADF)

Ten key categories to be used as ADF guidelines are illustrated below. These classifications are sensitive to key DOE criteria, including short-term and mothballed facilities.

ADF#	Guidance	Description	Systems
1	Existing asset (>3 years), program projected to last 5 years	Full CAS Inspection (base CAS - assembly level or optional component level) <sup>1</sup>	ALL
2	Existing temporary asset (>3 years) program projected to last <5 years	Limited CAS Inspection (base CAS - assembly level only)	ALL
3	Asset decommissioned - "warm mothball" (maintained for future unidentified function)	ARCH(ext), MECH & ELEC (base CAS - assembly level or optional component level) <sup>1</sup>	0.04, 0.05, 0.08, 0.09
4	Asset decommissioned - "cold mothball" (to be removed, dismantled, destroyed at some future date)	Exterior envelope (base CAS - assembly level only)	0.04, 0.05
5	Asset ROOF inspection only	ROOF inspection (base CAS - assembly level or optional component level) <sup>1</sup>	0.05
6	Asset ARCHITECTURAL only	ARCH/STRUCTURAL inspection (base CAS - assembly level or optional component level) <sup>1</sup>	0.01, 0.02, 0.03, 0.04, 0.05, 0.06, and 0.11
7	Asset MECHANICAL only	MECHANICAL inspection (base CAS - assembly level or optional component level including incidental electrical) <sup>1</sup>	0.07, 0.08
8	Asset ELECTRICAL only	ELECTRICAL inspection (base CAS - assembly level or optional component level) <sup>1</sup>	0.09
9	Asset SITE inspection only	SITE inspection (base CAS - assembly or optional component level) <sup>1</sup>	0.12
10	As developed by each site	As constructed by site <sup>2</sup>	As Required

#### **GENERAL NOTES:**

- 1. Survey may combine levels (eg., ADF #1, Systems 0.01-0.06, 0.11, and 0.12 Assembly level survey; 0.07, 0.08, and 0.09 Component level survey.)
- 2. Other surveys may be structured on an as-required by sites.
- 3. ADF values are guidelines only and systems may be added to base ADF values as required.

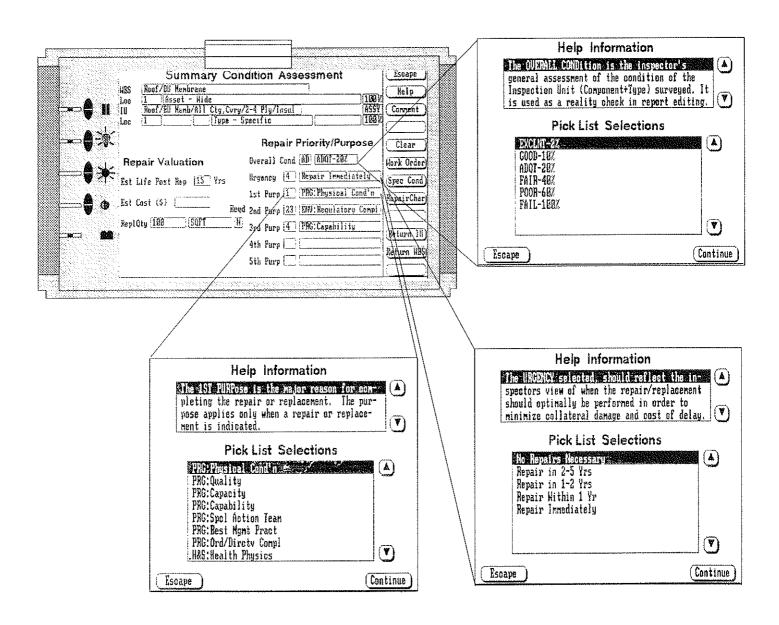
1.1-2 Rev. 05/93

## ASSET DETERMINANT FACTOR (ADF) (Continued)

ADF#	Definition
1	Assets within this factor represent "typical" DOE facility assets. These assets are over three years old and serve current programs projected to last over five years. A full CAS inspection at the assembly level is required. Component level CAS may be conducted as resources permit.
2	For temporary facilities supporting short-term programs (less than five years), a limited CAS inspection at assembly level involving all systems.
3	For currently unused assets that will be considered for future program development. In this case, only exterior envelope and interior mechanical and electrical systems are assessed at the assembly level.
4	For facilities deemed unfit for future use, a limited CAS inspection is recommended. This would involve exterior envelope only to ensure that asset will not deteriorate prior to scheduled decommission and disposal action (eg., destroy, dismantle).
5	Covers circumstances when only a roof inspection is required.
6	For assets requiring architectural survey only, including 0.01 Foundations and Footings, 0.02 Substructure, 0.03 Superstructure, 0.04 Exterior Closure, 0.05 Roofing, and 0.06 Interior Finishes and Construction, and 0.11 Specialty Systems.
7	For assets requiring mechanical survey only, including 0.07 Conveying, and 0.08 Mechanical.
8	For assets requiring electrical survey only, 0.09 Electrical.
9	General site survey system 0.12 Site Systems only.
10	This factor allows sites to build their own inspection. These will be reviewed by Headquarters for possible addition to the ADF Guidelines.

Rev. 05/93 1.1-3

## CAS REPAIR CODES



Refer to the following page for definitions of the three (3) major CAS Repair Codes.

#### **CAS REPAIR CODES**

One of the key aspects of the assessment process, once significant deficiencies are recorded, is determining the repair category. CAS defines three major repair codes: condition, purpose, and urgency. Condition is derived both by the CAIS algorithm based on raw deficiency data and by the inspector's subjective judgment. Purpose and urgency are each selected by the inspector. Definitions for each major code are listed as follows:

#### (CAS Repair Codes are guidelines only. Codes may vary as required by sites.)

CONDITION CODE	DEFINITION
A	<b>Excellent:</b> Performs to original specifications as measured using non-standard tests; easily restorable to "like new" condition; only minimal routine maintenance required at cost <2% of replacement value.
В	<b>Good:</b> Performs to original specifications as measured using historical data and non-standard tests; routine maintenance or minor repair required at cost <5% of replacement value.
C	<b>Adequate:</b> Performance meets requirements; some corrective repair and/or preventive maintenance required at cost <10% of replacement value.
D	<b>Fair:</b> Performance fails to meet code or functional requirement in some cases; failure(s) are inconvenient; extensive corrective maintenance and repair required at cost <25% of replacement value.
<u> </u>	<b>Poor:</b> Consistent substandard performance; failures are disruptive and costly; fails most code and functional requirements; requires constant attention, renovation, or replacement. Major corrective repair or overhaul required at cost <60% of replacement value.
F	<b>Fail:</b> Non-operational or significantly substandard performance. Replacement required because repair cost is >60% of replacement cost.

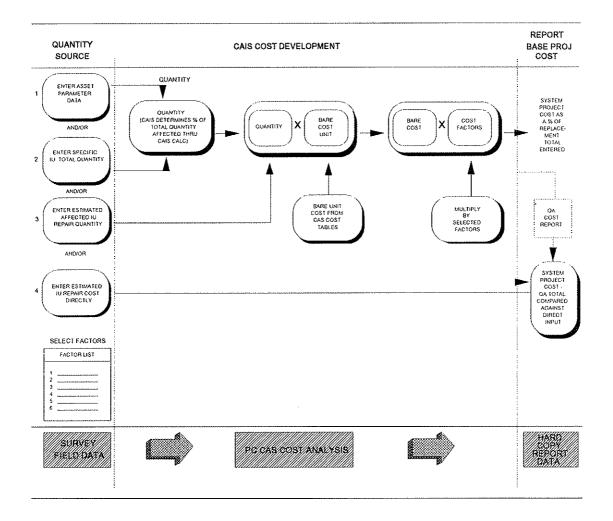
PURPOSE	
CODE*	DEFINITION
P2	PRG: Capacity
H2	H&S: Industrial Safety
E2	ENV: Solid Waste Management
<b>S4</b>	S&S: Security
*	Partial list based on CAMP Order DOE 4330.4A dated 10-17-90.

URGENCY CODE	DEFINITION
1	Repair Immediately: Asset condition critical; initiate corrective action immediately.
2	Repair within 1 Year: Asset condition serious; initiate corrective action within 1 year.
3	Repair in 1 to 2 Years: Asset condition degraded; initiate repair in 1 - 2 years.
4	Repair in 3 to 5 Years: Asset stable for period; integrate repairs into appropriate schedules.
5	No Repairs Necessary: Continue life cycle maintenance actions.

Rev. 05/93 1.1-5

The following illustrates the cost development process for the Department of Energy CAS/CAIS Project and the various processes involved.

### **COST DEVELOPMENT PROCESS**



**END OF SUBSECTION** 

1.1-6 Rev. 05/93

## **GUIDE SHEET TOOL & MATERIAL LISTING**

#### SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Inspections shall comply with all Federal, State, and Local regulations and all applicable safety and health regulations or requirements (including reporting requirements) of DOE.

#### **TOOLS**

This subsection contains tool and material listings for use in standard and non-standard inspections for 0.04 Exterior Closure in addition to the Basic Tool Group outlined below.

Accomplishing the activities identified in the inspection guides requires tools: basic, craft (standard), and specialized (non-standard). Specialized tools included in the non-standard tool group consist of special instruments as well as unique tools identified in the guides.

All crafts involved in inspecting Exterior Closure assemblies and components should employ a standard or basic tool set. This basic tool set may vary somewhat between equally qualified personnel; however, the following is a representative set of common basic tools.

#### **BASIC TOOL GROUP**

- Flashlight
- Measuring Tape
- Mirror
- Pocket Knife
- Rags

#### STANDARD TOOL GROUP

- 12' measuring tape
- 3/8" drive socket set and ratchet
- 3x5 card stock for indicating photograph locations
- Aerosol can of bright colored paint for marking deficiency locations
- Assorted center punches, drift punches, steel chisel
- Ball peen hammer
- Camera
- Claw hammer
- Crescent wrenches 4" and 8"
- Emery cloth
- Extension cords and inspection lights
- File
- Grease guns and oilers
- Hack saw and spare blades
- Level 4 foot

- Metal square
- Open and box end wrenches 1/4" and 3/8"
- Permanent black marker
- Pipe wrenches to 14"
- Pliers vise grip (2), slip joint, needlenose, diagonal, cutting pliers, side cutters
- Pocket knife
- Small crowbar
- Small set of Allen wrenches
- Standard and phillips head screwdrivers
   various sizes
- Stiff bristle brush
- Torpedo level
- Various cleaning tools brushes, scrapers, etc.
- Wire brush

#### **NON-STANDARD TOOL GROUP**

- Acoustical emission analyzer
- Borescope or fiberscope
- Core driller
- Eddy current (electrical resistance) measuring device
- Infrared measuring device
- Magnetic scanning device

- Microwave absorption scanning device
- Moisture detection devices
- Nuclear analysis mechanism
- Ultrasonic measuring device
- Video camera
- X-Ray or radiography testing device

### **GUIDE SHEET TOOL & MATERIAL LISTING**

#### TOOLS (Continued)

The basic tool set may be augmented to accomplish inspection actions on a specific assembly or component. The Guide Sheets identify this augmentation. Also, test methods for Exterior Closure system are defined in subsection 1.3.

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

NOTE: It is not the intent of this manual to have sites perform non-standard tests. These guidelines may be used in the event a standard inspection is not sufficient to determine system condition. Such non-standard inspections will be provided by others (eg., consultants, outside labs).

1.2-2 Rev. 05/93

#### **GENERAL**

During the course of the Condition Assessment Survey, various tests will be employed to better ascertain the condition of the assets. These are indicated on the Component Specific Guide Sheets included in Section 3 of this Manual. Testing will not be required on all assets. Where indicated, results of testing will be recorded in the Data Collection Method.

The critical nature of concrete, masonry, metal, or wood and its overall condition cannot be understated. Concrete, masonry, metal, or wood compressive strength is vital to maintain structural integrity. Where direct characteristics can be observed, surface deficiencies such as cracks, spalling, and exposed reinforcing may indicate hidden problems. In this case, underlying deterioration can be determined by further test measures. Testing materials in-situ seeks to gauge current conditions including position and size of any reinforcement, poor consolidation areas, voids, cracks, honey-combing, material integrity, degree of rot or decomposition, and moisture content to quantify current strength, durability, and elastic parameters as they exist in view of observed physical deficiencies.

Testing methods do not specify the following:

- Expertise of user (to use the instrument or interpret results).
- The advantage of one testing method versus another.
- The limitations of the testing method.
- Whether the user must be trained and licensed to operate (such as the Nuclear Moisture Meter Test, which requires licensing).

#### Variability

Estimating in-situ concrete strength by the following test methods may provide site readings that vary from lab test calibrations between 2 to 10%. Pulse velocity tests are the most accurate with a site and lab calibration difference of approximately 2%. Other methods will generally range from 6 to 10% between site and lab conditions.

#### Standard vs Non-Standard

Inspection Methods are classified as Standard versus Non-Standard based on techniques employed.

Standard Methods are generally quick, visual, hands-off walk-throughs not requiring a component to be taken out of service. Few tests are required in the associated Guide Sheets. Where tests are indicated, they are non-invasive. An example is Stress Monitor Analysis.

Non-Standard Methods are generally those that require specialized equipment and analysis as well as destructive testing. Examples include Infrared, Nuclear Analysis, Core Sampling, Ultrasonic Pulse Velocity Testing, Surface Hardness Testing, etc.

Some of the tests could be conducted as part of either type inspection. For discussion purposes, they will be classified according to their specialized equipment and analysis; i.e., if a test can be conducted without specialized services, it will be listed under Standard Test Methods.

Rev. 05/93 1.3-1

#### STANDARD TEST METHODS

Stress Monitor Analysis

#### STANDARD TEST DESCRIPTION

#### **Stress Monitor Analysis**

Stress analysis consists of documenting the location, pattern, depth and width, presence of foreign materials, and elevation differences between two cracked concrete or masonry masses and other horizontal or vertical surfaces. Determine if crack is active or dormant by following the steps:

- Mark the end of the crack and check after a few days to see if crack has extended past the mark. Note direction.
- Place a notched piece of tape across the crack. Wait for a period of a month of more. If tape tears or compresses (wrinkles) the crack is active, and if the tape shows no apparent change the is dormant.
- Apply pins and gauge points on either side of crack. Measure distance between points at regular intervals with vernier calipers to determine the extent of movement.

#### **NON-STANDARD TEST METHODS**

- Acoustic Emission Testing
- Borescope or Fiberscope
- Core Sampling
- Electrical Resistivity Testing
- Flood Testing
- Infrared Testing
- Magnetic Testing

- Maturity Concept Analysis
- Microwave Absorption Scanning
  - Nuclear Analysis
- Pick Test
- Radiography (X-Ray Testing)
- Surface Hardness Testing
- Ultrasonic Pulse Velocity Testing

#### NON-STANDARD TEST DESCRIPTION

#### **Acoustic Emission Testing**

Acoustic Emission testing measures the acoustic or stress emissions from cracks or surfaces under strain. The stresses are detected as small displacements by sensors positioned on the surface. This type of testing has been used in recent years; however, its major drawback is that it can only be used during periods of high stress and deformations and does not work for static loading conditions.

#### **Core Sampling**

Core sampling involves taking core samples at various controlled sections to ascertain the condition or strength of the material by laboratory mechanical/chemical analysis. Sample holes must be patched immediately.

#### **Borescope or Fiberscope**

This method involves instruments to view into materials, primarily masonry, to visually locate deficiencies such as cracks, spalls, or material deterioration. These instruments involve drilling or creating holes in the sample material, which must be patched when complete.

Source: School and College - "A Systematic Approach to Roofing." October 1989, Mary E. Skelly, Author.

#### NON-STANDARD TEST DESCRIPTION (Continued)

#### **Electrical Resistivity Testing**

Electrical Resistivity testing involves passing electrical currents through the material to determine the resistance offered. This test is used to determine reinforcement corrosion and thickness of concrete pavements. This method may also determine the moisture content or penetration of concrete surfaces and degree of decay in wood members. Even though this is a relatively simple test method, it is highly dependent on moisture and salt content and material temperature.

#### **Flood Testing**

Flood testing involves forcing water under pressure at an exterior surface to locate any cracks or penetrations by observing any water leaks on the interior.

#### **Infrared Testing**

Infrared testing measures heat loss or gain. The areas of the superstructure that absorb water will not insulate. Heat is lost more rapidly through these water absorbing areas, and higher temperatures are detected with an infrared scanner. Cracks, voids, and other discontinuities in the surface all affect heat emissions; scanners can show the difference between sound and unsound surfaces. Infrared is done by scanning the surface with a hand-held instrument. This method requires further research and development.

#### **Magnetic Testing**

Magnetic testing involves scanning concrete surfaces with a U-shaped magnetic core with two coils. An alternating current is passed through one coil, and the current is measured in the second. This test is used to measure the depth and detect position of reinforcement in concrete. It should be noted, however, that temperatures below freezing and heavily reinforced sections adversely affect performance and results.

#### **Maturity Concept Analysis**

The maturity concept used in measuring in-situ concrete is based on the fact that concrete strength varies as a function of both time and temperature. These conditions are measured by thermocouples and/or instruments.

#### **Microwave Absorption Scanning**

Microwaves are electromagnetic in nature and can be reflected, diffracted, and absorbed. Wave absorption by water determines moisture content of the material. This is relatively new and unproven, while the technique based on the reflection of electromagnetic waves has been used successfully. Although this method is fast and easy to perform, planning and skill are required to interpret and evaluate the results.

#### **Nuclear Analysis**

Nuclear analysis is accomplished using a mechanism that scatters neutrons on the surface being tested. Where water is present, radiation or neutron energy is taken back into the unit. The surface is squared off in a grid pattern and readings are taken from various points. Another method (relatively new and underdeveloped) involves bombarding the concrete surface with neutrons, which causes the surface materials to become radioactive. A comparative analysis is performed as the radioisotopes decay to a stable state.

Source: School and College - "A Systematic Approach to Roofing." October 1989, Mary E. Skelly, Author.

#### NON-STANDARD TEST DESCRIPTION (Continued)

#### **Pick Test**

Pick testing consists of inserting any pointed tool into the surface of wood to lift a sliver. A sharp break indicates it is sound wood, and a brash break suggests decay. A similar test is striking the wood surface with a hammer. A sharp ring usually indicates sound wood, and a dull or hollow sound indicates decay or rot. This is not a very reliable test; additional testing should be performed if decay is suspected.

### Radiography (X-Ray) Testing

Radiography testing involves passing radiation in the form of X-rays through an object to expose photographic film on the opposite side to detect cracking, voids or position of reinforcing. This test is seldom used for these building systems due to the cost and dangerous equipment required. Testing with gamma rays, on the other hand, is relatively portable and easier to use. The only limiting factors appear to be high cost and safety concerns.

#### **Surface Hardness Testing**

This test consists of impacting the concrete or masonry surface using standard instruments with a given energy pulse to measure the size of rebound. A rebound hammer is most commonly used. Problems and limitations are affected by concrete surface smoothness, carbonation, and moisture condition as well as size, age, and aggregate type.

#### **Ultrasonic Pulse Velocity Testing**

Ultrasonic testing is done by passing ultra-high frequency sound waves through a material. An oscilloscope, chart recorder, or computer printout then records or displays the sound waves converted into electrical signals deflected off the rear surfaces or any defects within the material.

The basic concept consists of generating an ultrasonic wave through the concrete, masonry, or wood and measuring the travel time. This technique is excellent for establishing existing concrete, masonry, or wood uniformity and strength. It should be noted, however, that concrete conditions such as age, moisture, aggregate to cement ratio, aggregate type, and steel reinforcement placement location may adversely influence test results.

Source: School and College - "A Systematic Approach to Roofing." October 1989, Mary E. Skelly, Author.

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### **INSPECTION FREQUENCY**

#### **CAS INSPECTION SCHEDULE**

The following constitutes recommended inspection frequencies for the listed assemblies and components. The purpose of these inspections is to support the CAS and are not necessarily for maintenance purposes. Each site has the option of varying the inspection frequencies to meet individual site requirements.

The recommended base CAS inspection frequencies are listed below in Table One for the system described in this manual. The base CAS constitutes standard inspections only and use the standard Guide Sheets as a reference. All Non-Standard inspections are optional for Exterior Closure system assemblies and components.

#### **TABLE ONE**

TABLE ONE				
Assembly/Component	Year One	Year Two	Year Three	Year Five
Walls				
Concrete			S	
Masonry - CMU		S		
Masonry Brick	S			
Masonry Stone		S		
Masonry Composite		S		
Masonry Cavity		S		
Glass Block		S		
Siding				
Metal		S		
Wood		S		
Exterior Insulation		_		
& Finish Wall System		S		
Doors				
Wood	S			
Steel	S			
Overhead	S			
Specialty Metal	S			
Vertical Lift	S			
Glass	S			
Aluminum & Glass/Storefront	S			
Sliding	S			
Rolling/Specialty	S	-		
Windows & Glazed Walls				
Windows	S			
Wood	S			
Steel	S			
Aluminum	S			
Custom	S			
Glazed Curtain Walls	S			

S - STANDARD INSPECTIONS — NS - NON-STANDARD INSPECTIONS

Rev. 05/93 1.4-1

## **INSPECTION FREQUENCY**

#### **TABLE ONE**

	,,			
Assembly/Component	Year One	Year Two	Year Three	Year Five
Paint Finishes/Coatings				
Latex			S	
Enamel			S	
Alkyds			S	
Oil				S
Vinyl/Chlorinated Rubber Coatings				S
Bituminous Coatings				S
Chemically Cured Coatings				S
Zinc Rich Coatings				S
Urethane Coatings				S
Ceramic-Like Coatings				S
Varnish/Polyurethane/Stains			S	

S - STANDARD INSPECTIONS -- NS - NON-STANDARD INSPECTIONS

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

NOTES: 1. Severe weather or facility operational conditions may require additional inspections.

<sup>2.</sup> Non-Standard inspections will be provided on an as-required basis unless noted otherwise.

#### **GENERAL**

The Standard (nominal) Design Life of a given System Assembly/Component is defined as the projected service design life measured from the date of installation to the date of replacement. These time periods are based on manufacturers' product specifications and tests that determine the average "outside" time parameter a given System Assembly/Component will last. The Standard Design Life Tables that follow list design life and replacement cost parameters for WBS. TABLE ONE below illustrates key column headings.

#### **TABLE ONE**

ITEM DESCRIPTION	Replacement Life, Years*	Percent Replaced
Note 1:	Used to document the replacement life* of significant WBS System Assembly/Components.	
Note 2:		Used to estimate percent of WBS System Assembly/Component cost replaced at the year specified (measured from installation date to end date specified by the replacement life period*).

\*Note: The term Replacement Life is synonymous with Design Life.

Rev. 05/93 1.5-1

#### **TABLE TWO**

TABLE TWO			
ITEM DESCRIPTION	Replacement Life, Years	Percent Replaced	
0.04 EXTERIOR CLOSURE			
Masonry veneer: 4" brick and 4" block, insulation			
and vapor barrier	75	100	
Precast concrete veneer insulation and vapor barrier	75	100	
Stucco on metal studs: insulation and vapor barrier	35	100	
Stone veneer, block backup insulation, and vapor			
barrier	75	100	
Aluminum panel: insulation and vapor barrier	50	100	
Metal panel: insulation and vapor barrier	40	100	
Cast-in-place 8" concrete wall: insulation and vapor			
barrier	Life	100	
Concrete block (standard) 8" wall insulation and			
vapor barrier	Life	100	
Split-face concrete block 8" wall: insulation and			
vapor barrier	Life	100	
Plywood siding, texture 1-11 with wood studs:			
insulation and vapor barrier	30	100	
Cedar siding, rough-sawn with wood studs:			
insulation and vapor barrier	40	100	
Redwood siding, board, and batten: insulation and			
vapor barrier	40	100	
Screen louvers, galvanized steel	15	100	
Screen louvers, copper	25	100	
Storm proof louvers, galvanized steel	15	100	
Storm proof louvers, copper	25	100	
Air grills, galvanized steel	15	. 100	
Glass screen and metal frame	15	25	
Preformed metal screen and metal frame	15	25	
Fabric screen and metal frame	15	25	
Cast-in-place concrete	75	100	
Precast concrete	75	100	
Brick masonry	75	100	
Concrete unit masonry	60	100	
Stone	75	100	
Wood	30	100	
Metal panels	40	100	
Glass panels	40	100	
Exterior gypsum board including metal hangers	12	100	
Cement asbestos including metal hangers	16	100	
Metal panels including metal hangers	40	100	
Fixed glazing, frame, hardware	40	100	
Operable glazing, frame, hardware	35	100	
Single glazing, fixed frame, hardware	40	100	
Double glazing, fixed frame, hardware	40	100	
Reflective single glazing, fixed frame, hardware	40	100	
Tinted single glazing, fixed frame, hardware	40	100	
Aluminum spandrel panel	50	100	

## **TABLE TWO**

Replacement Life, Years	Percent Replaced
50	100
50	100
50	100
40	100
50	100
75	100
40	100
40	100
30	100
30	100
25	100
25	100
15	50
50	100
40	100
	50 50 50 50 40 50 75 40 40 30 30 25 25 25

Rev. 05/93

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### **GENERAL**

Facilities are composed of various assemblies/components which, in turn, form the primary facility systems. These systems, such as foundations, roofs, heating and cooling units, and electrical distribution, have varying life spans. They require maintenance, repair, and renovation over a period of time and do not all "fail" at the same time. Systems have varying life spans. Their condition may be influenced by the deterioration of other assembly/component parts within the systems.

To consider each facility and their major systems, the CAS Program uses the Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) based on the R.S. Means square foot costing system. This industry accepted standard allows a logical "breakdown" of facilities into their major systems, assemblies, components, etc. The WBS is a heirarchical structure; this concept is illustrated in Figure 1. The development of project costs are then applied within this framework as shown in Figure 2.

The Work Breakdown Structure for this volume follows.

Rev. 05/93

### **0.04 SYSTEM - EXTERIOR CLOSURE**

0.04.01 0.04.01.01 0.04.01.02 0.04.01.03	WALLS Concrete Masonry Stucco
0.04.02	SIDING
0.04.02.01	Metal
0.04.02.02	Wood & Plastic
0.04.03	EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM
0.04.04	DOORS
0.04.05	WINDOWS & GLAZED WALLS
0.04.05.01	Windows
0.04.05.02	Glazed Curtain Walls
0.04.06	PAINT FINISHES/COATINGS
0.04.06.01	Conventional Paints
0.04.06.02	Special Coatings
0.04.06.03	Finishes

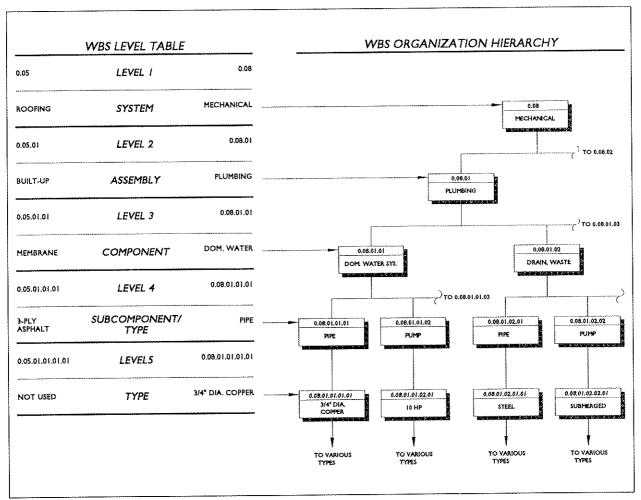


FIG. 1

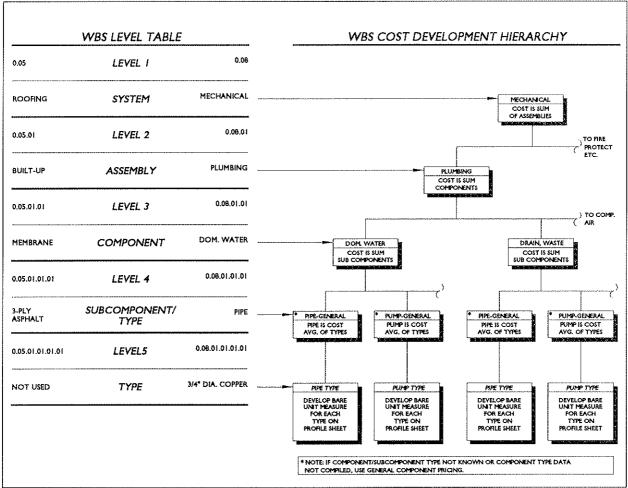


FIG. 2

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### INTRODUCTION

With the increasing cost of new construction and equipment, it is becoming more of a necessity to ensure that existing buildings and systems are maintained at regular intervals and repairs are made to last over the long term. This section is composed of several tables consisting of Concrete Deterioration, Deterioration of Structural Steel, Imperfections in Wood, Causes of Timber Deterioration, Preservations, Effects of Chemicals on Concrete, and Common Paint Finish/Coating Irregularities.

The purpose of this section is to give a general description of damages, diagnosis, and causes of deterioration of building materials such as concrete, structural steel, wood, and paint finishes/coatings. This is oriented toward locating defects and potential material failure problems prior to major damage or complete failure of system/components. Recognizing Exterior Closure defects and their effects on the building and its occupants and contents are stressed. Special attention should be given to the causes and correction or repair of common defects. Data herein should be used in conjunction with specific System/Assembly data that follows this general section.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# COMMON CAUSES OF CONCRETE DETERIORATION (Similar for Pre-Cast Concrete)

Damage	Diagnosis	Cause
Alkali-Aggregate Expansion	Slight cracking to complete breakup.	Chemical reaction between aggregate and cement paste.
Cavitation	Spalling around projections. Honey-combing. Popping and cracking noises when water moves over the surface.	Rapid movement of water or other liquids across the surface.
Cracks (Active and Dormant)	Random, isolated or patterned cracks.	Construction movement, settlement, shrinkage around reinforcement. Setting shrinkage due to inadequate finishing and curing.
Before hardening of the concrete:	Patterned cracking, protruding aggregate, popouts. Chemical analysis indicates deterioration of cement paste.	Chemical reactions, such as corrosion.
After hardening of the concrete:	Surface cracking, patterned.	Physical, such as drying shrinkage.
of the concrete.	Extreme change in measured temperatures between inner and outer surfaces. Shallow cracking.	Thermal changes (subjected to temperature extremes, such as from freezing and thawing cycles).
	Localized cracking.	Stress concentration.
	Cracks, usually isolated.	Structural design.
	Cracks can be isolated or patterned depending on crack-producing agent.	Accidents from overload, vibration, fatigue and earthquake.
Corrosion of Reinforcing Steel	Cracks will occur at the level of the reinforcement and parallel to it. Rusting or discoloration will be evident.	Insufficient cover of steel. Quality of concrete. Over-use of calcium chloride as admixture.
Crazing	Shallow cracks forming a hexagonal pattern.	Surface shrinkage more rapid than interior of concrete to the surface and depositing salts.
Dusting	Appearance of a powdery substance on the surface of the concrete.	Too wet of a concrete mixture. Premature or excessive working of the surface. Organic materials in the aggregate. Inadequate curing.
Efflorescence	Appearance of crystalline salts on the concrete surface.	Water migrating from the interior mass of the concrete to the surface and depositing salts.
Fire	Charred and spalled surfaces.	Fire.
Form Scabbing	Difficult to remove forms. Uneven, spalled areas.	Form oil improperly applied.
Holes (Small and Large)	Popouts, holes, random pattern or isolated in extreme.	Chemical reaction. Inadequate construction and design.
Honeycombing	Surface defects-voids. Coarse aggregate broken away from the surface.	Placing concrete aggregate with insufficient type of mortar. Improper placing techniques, such as inadequate vibration.

Source: Means Facilities Maintenance Standards - "R.S. Means Co., Inc., Kingston, Massachusetts"

# COMMON CAUSES OF CONCRETE DETERIORATION (Similar for Pre-Cast Concrete)

Damage	Diagnosis	Cause
Popouts	Breaking away of a particle near the surface.	Depressions left by material popping out.
	Excessive amount of moisture or temperature changes in the region.	Presence of disintegrated material near the popout.
Sand Streaking	Vertical streaks of sand which appear on the surface, most noticeable when forms are immediately stripped.	Concrete mixed with a high water content or a deficiency of finer sand sizes are placed in a formwork that is not water-tight.
Scaling	Flaking or peeling away of thin layers of concrete.	Severe freeze/thaw conditions. Improper use of deicing salts. Repeated wetting and drying of concrete. Improper finishing. Chemical attack of concrete. Heat blast.
Spalling	Fragments of concrete that have been broken from the surface. Corrosion of reinforcement.	Corrosion of reinforcement. Mechanical damage. Incorrect form removal. Shockwaves.
Stain and Uneven Color	Discoloration or lacking uniformity in appearance.	Chemical action of foreign materials on the surface. Mixing of different types of cement with each other. Reaction of materials comprising the concrete mixture.

#### A SUMMARY OF THE TYPES & CAUSES OF DETERIORATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL

Type of Deterioration	Cause			
Abrasion	Members subjected to contact with moving parts.			
	Members subjected to wave action.			
	Members immersed in a moving liquid.			
	Worn, smooth appearance, general depression of the abraded area.			
Corrosion	Resulting from a chemical or electro-chemical reaction which converts the metal into an oxide, carbonate and sulfides.			
	Pitted, oxidized surface showing loose flakes, reddish-brown rust colored appearance.			
Fatigue	Repetitive, cyclic loading occurring at stresses at or below allowable design values.			
	Small fractures oriented perpendicular to the line of stress.			
Impact	Local distortion of the member in the form of a sharp crimp. Will occur in a tension member of flange.			
Lamellar Tearing	Minute, often times unseen cracking in the weldment. May need microscopic instruments to observe.			
	Incorrect welding process.			
Loosening of	Impact and fatigue loading.			
Connections	Vibrations and improper tightness.			

Source: Means Facilities Maintenance Standards - "R.S. Means Co., Inc., Kingston, Massachusetts"

### **COMMON IMPERFECTIONS IN WOOD**

	Description	Effects on Strength	Effect on Grading Structural Lumber
Imperfection Checks and Splits	Split in the wood.	In lumber subjected to bending, checks and splits reduce the resistance to shear; they do not affect the strength for longitudinal compression.	Checks and splits are restricted in those parts of a bending member where shearing stresses are highest.
Holes	Either a knothole or a hole caused by some other means.	Reduces tensile strength some- what more than compressive and shear strength and affect stiffness.	The size, number and location of knots is restricted for structural lumber; cluster knots are prohibited.
Knots	Localized imperfections.	Same as for holes.	Same as for holes.
Pitch Pockets	Opening between growth rings containing pitch or bark.	Little or no effect.	Usually disregarded except if a large number occur; shake may be present or bond between annual growth rings may be weakened.
Shakes	A separation of the wood between the annual growth rings.	Same as for checks and splits.	Same as for checks and splits.
Slope of Grain	Areas where the direction of the wood grain is not parallel to the edges of the piece of lumber.	Will twist with changes in moisture content.	Cross-grained pieces are undesirable; reduction of strength due to cross grain in structure is taken as twice the reduction observed in tests of small clear specimens.
Wane	Bark or lack of wood on the edge or corner of the piece of lumber.	Affects nailing and bearing.	Limited in structural lumber require- ments for fabrication, bearing, nail- ing and appearance and not for effect on strength.

## SUMMARY OF CAUSES OF TIMBER DETERIORATION WITH SYMPTOMS

Cause of Deterioration	Symptoms Similar to termites.		
Carpenter Ants, Beetles & Carpenter Bees			
Termites	Bore holes; lacing/cavitation of wood; connecter tunnels from grade to wood source (usually mud). Premature wood bowing and failure.		
Decay (Rot) Due to Fungi	Softening and discoloration of wood, fluffy or cottony appearance, destruction of wood cells, appearance of fruity bodies in the form of mushrooms, incrustations in the advanced stage.		
Excessive Splitting and Checking	Excessive relative amount of members at a joint, bowing of compression members (shown by broken paint lines or newly exposed wood), elongated bolt holes.		
Fire Damage	Surface cellular damage, charred surfaces, easily probed with a knife.		
Hardware	Loose connections, formation of rust on hardware surfaces, discoloration of wood adjacent to hardware.		
Loosened Connections	Loose connections, excessive deflection		
Marine Borers	Minute openings in the timber, hollow sound when struck with a hammer, a myriad of surface grooves, narrowing of a section giving it an hourglass appearance.		

Source: Means Facilities Maintenance Standards - "R.S. Means Co., Inc., Kingston, Massachusetts"

Rev. 05/93 1.7-5

#### PRESERVATIVES - ADVANTAGES & DISADVANTAGES **Oil-Based Wood Preservatives**

Type of Preservative	Advantages	Disadvantages	
Anthracene Oils	High toxicity to wood-destroying organisms; insoluble in water; low volatility; ease of application; permanence.	Dark brown color, cannot be painted; strong, unpleasant odor; easily ignited when first applied.	
Coal-Tar Creosotes	See Anthracene Oils.	See Anthracene Oils.	
Copper Naphthenate	High protection against decay fungi and termites; can be painted; not unpleasant odor; less easily ignited than coal-tar creosotes.	ant provides less protection against mari	
Creosotes Derived From Wood, Oil and Water Gas	Same as Anthracene Oils and Coal-Tar About the same as Anthrac Creosotes. Coal-Tar creosotes, but less		
Creosote Solutions	See Anthracene Oils and Coal-Tar Creosotes.	About the same as Anthracene Oils and Coal-Tar creosotes, but less effective.	
Water-Repellent Preservatives	Retards moisture changes in wood; good protection against decay and insects.	Cannot be used in contact with ground or areas where continual dampness can occur unless preservative is thoroughly applied.	

	Water-Based Wood Preservat	ives
Acid Copper Chromate	Provides protection against decay and insects; can be painted; no objectionable odor; if thoroughly impregnated has some resistance to marine borers.	Wood can be used in contact with ground, but generally not recommended for contact with water.
Ammonical Copper Arsenite	Good protection against decay and insects and some protection against marine borers.	Wood can be used in contact with ground, but generally not recommended for contact with water.
Chromated Zinc Chloride	Provides protection against decay, insects and fire; can be painted; no objectionable odor.	Wood cannot be used in contact with ground or water.
Chromated Zinc Chloride (FR)	See Chromated Zinc Chloride.	See Chromated Zinc Chloride.
Copperized Chromated Zinc Chloride	See Chromated Zinc Chloride.	See Chromated Zinc Chloride.
Tanalith (Wolman Salts)	Protects against decay and insects; can be painted; no objectionable odor.	Wood cannot be used in contact with ground or water.
Zinc Meta Arsenite	Good protection against decay and insects; can be painted; no objectionable odor.	Wood can be used in contact with ground, but generally not recommended for contact with water.

Source: Means Facilities Maintenance Standards - "R.S. Means Co., Inc., Kingston, Massachusetts"

Acetic Acid, all	Disintegrates slowly.	Calcium Bisulfite	Disintegrates rapidly.
Concentrations	Districogrates stowny.	Chlorine Gas	Slowly disintegrates moist
Acetone	Liquid loss by penetration. May		concrete.
M _ V _ N VAP M	contain acetic acid as impurity.	Chrome Plating Solutions (e)	Disintegrates slowly.
Acid Waters	(pH of 6.5 or less) (a) Disintegrates slowly. In porous or cracked concrete,	Chromic Acid, & Concentrations	Attacks steel in porous or cracked concrete.
Aluminum Chloride	attacks steel.  Disintegrates rapidly. In porous or cracked concrete, attacks	Cinders	Harmful if wet, when sulfides and sulfates leach out (see, for example, sodium sulfate).
Ammonia Vapors	steel.  May disintegrate moist concrete slowly or attack steel in porous or cracked moist concrete.	Coal	Sulfides leaching from damp coal may oxidize to sulfurous or sulfuric acid, or ferrous sulfate (see ferrous sulfate).
Ammonium Bisulfate	Disintegrates. In porous or cracked concrete, attacks steel.	Coal Tar Oils	See anthracene, benzol, carbazole, chrysen, creosote,
Ammonium Carbonate	Not harmful.		creosol, cumol, paraffin, phenanthrene, phenol, toluol,
Ammonium Cyanide	Disintegrates slowly.	Cobalt Sulfate	xylol.  Disintegrates concrete of inadequate sulfate resistance.
Ammonium Fluoride	Disintegrates slowly.	Coke	Sulfides leaching from damp
Ammonium Nitrate	Disintegrates. In porous or cracked concrete, attacks steel.		coke may oxidize to sulfurous or sulfuric acid.
Ammonium Oxalate	Not harmful.	Copper Chloride Copper Sulfate	Disintegrates slowly.  Disintegrates concrete of
Ammonium	Disintegrates.	Copper Canal	inadequate sulfate resistance.
Sulfide Ammonium	Disintegrates.	Copper Sulfide	Harmful if it contains copper sulfate.
Sulfite Ammonium	Disintegrates. In porous or	Corrosive Sublimate	See mercuric chloride.
Superphosphate Ammonium	cracked concrete, attacks steel.	Creosote	Phenol present disintegrates slowly.
Thiosulfate Ashes	Disintegrates.  Harmful if wet, when sulfides and	Cresol	Phenol present disintegrates slowly.
манеа	sulfates leach out (see sodium	Cumol	Liquid loss by penetration.
Ashes, hot	sulfate). Cause thermal expansion.	Deicing Salts	Scaling of non-air-entrained or insufficiently aged concrete (b).
Automobile and Diesel Exhaust	May disintegrate moist concrete by action of carbonic, nitric, or	Diesel Gases	See automobile and diesel exhaust gases.
Gases (d)	sulfurous acid.	Ferric Chloride	Disintegrates slowly.
Benzol (Benzene)	Liquid loss by penetration.	Ferric Sulfate	Disintegrates concrete of inadequate quality.
Bromine	Gaseous bromine disintegrates. Liquid bromine disintegrates if it	Ferric Sulfide	Harmful if it contains ferric sulfate.
	contains hydrobromic acid and	Ferrous Chloride	Disintegrates slowly.
Butyl Stearate	moisture. Disintegrates slowly.	Ferrous Sulfate	Disintegrates concrete of inadequate sulfate resistance.

Rev. 05/93 1.7-7

Hot gases (400-1100°F) causes Mine Water, Flue Gases Sulfides, sulfates, or acids thermal stresses. Cooled, Waste present disintegrate concrete and condensed sulfurous, hydroattack steel in porous or cracked chloric acids disintegrate slowly. concrete. Ammonium salts seldom present **Mineral Spirits** Gas Water (e) Liquid loss by penetration. in sufficient quantity to **Muriatic Acid** See hydrochloric acid. disintegrate. **Nickel Plating** Nickel ammonium sulfate Gasoline Liquid loss by penetration. Solutions disintegrates slowly. Hydrofluoric Acid, Disintegrates rapidly, including Nickel Sulfate Disintegrates concrete of all Concentrations inadequate sulfate resistance. Hydrogen Sulfide Not harmful dry. In moist, Nitric Acid, all Disintegrates rapidly. oxidizing environments converts Concentrations to sulfurous acid and Ores Sulfides leaching from damp ores disintegrates slowly. may oxidize to sulfuric acid or Hypochlorous Disintegrates slowly. ferrous sulfate. Acid, 10 percent Oxalic Acid Not harmful. Protects tanks lodine Disintegrates slowly. against acetic acid, carbon Kerosene Liquid loss by penetration of dioxide, salt water. Poisonous. Do not use with food or drinking concrete. water. **Lead Nitrate** Disintegrates slowly. **Paraffin** Shallow penetration not harmful, Lead Refining Disintegrates slowly. but should not be used on highly Solutions (f) porous surfaces like concrete **Lignite Oils** If fatty oils are present, masonry (g). disintegrates slowly. Perchloric Acid, Disintegrates. Locomotive May disintegrate moist concrete 10 percent Gases by action of carbonic, nitric or Perchloro-Liquid loss by penetration. sulfurous acids (see also **Ethylene** automobile and diesel exhaust Petroleum Oils Liquid loss by penetration. Fatty gases). oils, if present, disintegrate **Lubricating Oil** Fatty oils, if present, disintegrate slowly. slowly. Phenanthrene Liquid loss by penetration. **Machine Oil** Fatty oils, if present, disintegrate slowly. Phenol, 5-25 Disintegrates slowly. percent Magnesium Disintegrates slowly. Nitrate **Potassium** Disintegrates slowly. Cyanide Manganese Disintegrates concrete of Sulfate inadequate sulfate resistance. Potassium Disintegrates. Dichromate Mercuric Chloride Disintegrates slowly. **Potassium** Disintegrates concrete. Mercurous Disintegrates slowly. Hydroxide, 25 Chloride percent or over **Methyl Alcohol** Liquid loss by penetration. Potassium Harmless unless potassium **Methyl Ethyl** Liquid loss by penetration. **Permanganate** sulfate present. Ketone **Potassium** Disintegrates concrete of **Methyl Isobutyl** Liquid loss by penetration. Persulfate inadequate sulfate resistance. Ketone **Potassium** Disintegrates concrete of

Sulfate

Rev. 05/93

inadequate sulfate resistance.

Harmless unless potassium **Potassium** 

Sulfide sulfate present.

See ferric sulfide, copper sulfide. **Pyrites** 

See sodium carbonate. Sal Soda Also calcium chloride. Salt for

magnesium chloride, sodium **Deicing Roads** 

chloride.

See potassium nitrate. Saltpeter

Disintegrates concrete of **Sea Water** 

inadequate sulfate resistance. Attacks steel in porous or

cracked concrete.

Usually not harmful (see Sewage

hydrogen sulfide).

Acetic, butyric, lactic acids (and Silage

sometimes fermenting agents of hydrochloric or sulfuric acids)

disintegrate slowly.

aluminate cement.

Sodium Bisulfate Disintegrates. **Sodium Bisulfite** Disintegrates.

**Sodium Bromide** Disintegrates slowly.

Not harmful, except to calcium Sodium

**Sodium Chloride** Magnesium chloride, if present,

> attacks steel in porous or cracked concrete. (b) Steel corrosion may

cause concrete to spall.

**Sodium Cyanide** Disintegrates slowly.

Sodium Dilute solutions disintegrate slowly. **Dichromate** 

Disintegrates slowly. Sodium

**Hypochlorite** 

Carbonate

Disintegrates slowly. **Sodium Nitrite** Disintegrates slowly. Sodium

**Phosphate** (Monobasic)

**Sodium Sulfate** Disintegrates concrete of

inadequate sulfate resistance.

Sodium Sulfide Disintegrates slowly.

Slowly disintegrates concrete of Sodium inadequate sulfate resistance. **Thiosulfate** 

Strontium Chloride

Not harmful.

**Sulfite Liquor** Disintegrates.

**Sulfite Solution** See calcium bisulfate. Sulfurous Acid

Disintegrates rapidly.

Toluol (Toluene) Liquid loss by penetration.

Liquid disintegrates slowly. Dried Tung Oil

or drying films are harmless.

Mild attack. Liquid loss by **Turpentine** 

penetration.

Urine Attacks steel in porous or

cracked concrete.

Liquid loss by penetration. **Xyiol (Xylene)** 

Zinc Nitrate Not harmful.

Hydrochloric or sulfuric acids, if Zinc Refining present, disintegrate concrete. Solutions (i) Zinc Slag

Zinc sulfate sometimes formed

by oxidation.

**Zinc Sulfate** Disintegrates slowly. DOE CAS Manual Volume 4: 0.04 Exterior Closure

#### **GENERAL SYSTEM/MATERIAL DATA**

#### **SPECIAL NOTATIONS**

- a. Waters of pH higher than 6.5 may be aggressive, if they also contain bicarbonates. (Natural waters are usually of pH higher than 7.0 and seldom lower than 6.0 though pH values as low as 0.4 have been reported. For pH values below 3, protect as for dilute acid.)
- b. Frequently used as a deicer for concrete pavements. If the concrete contains too little entrained air or has not been aged more than one month, repeated application may cause surface scaling. For protection under these conditions, see "deicing salts."
- c. Water used for cleaning coal gas.
- d. Composed mostly of nitrogen, oxygen, carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, and water vapor. Also contains unburned hydrocarbons, partially burned hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and oxides of sulfur. Nitrogen dioxide and oxygen in sunlight may produce ozone, which reacts with some of the organics to produce formaldehyde, peracylnitrates, and other products.
- e. These either contain chromium trioxide and a small amount of sulfate, or ammonium chromic sulfate (nearly saturated) and sodium sulfate.
- Contains lead fluosilicates and fluosilicic acid.
- g. Porous concrete which has absorbed considerable molten paraffin and then been immersed in water after the paraffin has solidified, has been known to disintegrate from sorptive forces.
- h. Contains nickelous chloride, nickelous sulfate, boric acid, and ammonium ion.
- Usually contains zinc sulfate in sulfuric acid. Sulfuric acid concentration may be low (about 6
  percent in "low current density" process) or higher (about 22-28 percent in "high current density"
  process).

1.7-10 Rev. 05/93

## COMMON PAINT FINISHES/COATINGS IRREGULARITIES

Film Irregularities		Probable Cause		Correction
ALLIGATORING Cross-hatch pattern of surface cracking.	1.	Incompatibility of topcoat and underfilm, or coating over a soft underfilm	7.	Remove failed coating and recoat with compatible system suitable for exposure conditions. Do not topcoat until underfilm is dry enough to recoat.
BUBBLING Bubbles on the surface of the dried film. May be microscopic in size.	1.	Rapid volatilization of sol-vents within the film.	<del></del>	Level surface defects by sanding and reapply coating at lower air or surface temperature, or add slower solvent to increase open time of wet film.
	2.	Air displacement resulting from absorption of wet film into porous substrate.		Bridge or fill voids by applying a mist coat, a filler or sealer.  Hose down concrete and masonry with water and allow to drain before applying water-thinned coat.
CRACKING Visible cracks through the surface of	1.	Stress or compression cracking or rigid substrate.	1.	Patch cracks and recoat.
the film.	2.	Bending or flexing on non-rigid substrates.	2.	Replace with coating having sufficient flexural strength to tolerate condition.
	3.	Physical damage: Impact, heat, cold, exposure, etc.	3.	Replace with coating that will tolerate physical conditions.
	4.	Surface freezing of fresh latex coating.	4.	Recoat when air and surface temperatures are above minimum recommendations.
	5.	Application of excessive number of coats.	5.	Remove failed coating and recoat with appropriate system.

Rev. 05/93 1.7-11

**COMMON PAINT FINISHES/COATINGS IRREGULARITIES** 

Film Irregularities	Probable Cause	Correction
CRATERING	Caused when bubbles break.	1. See "Bubbling."
Round-shaped thin spots or voids.	Water in spray equipment lines.	Level defect by sanding     Correct equipment malfunc-tion     and flush lines before recoating.
CRAZING Fine line cracking forming a network or overall pattern.	1. See "Cracking."	1. See "Cracking."
DRY SPRAY Rough, sandy surface texture on spray applied coating.	Spray particles partially dry before reaching surface.	Sand smooth and adjust material, equipment and technique for prevailing temperature and humidity conditions.
FLATTING Loss of gloss.	Rain, fog, high humidity, or damp surfaces.	Recoat when surface is dry and weather conditions are satisfactory.
	Overthinning or use of wrong solvent.	Remove coating if film properties or adhesion are affected and recoat with properly thinned material.
FRAMING Color texture or hiding variations where roller applied surfaces join work cut in with brush.	Uneven film build between roller and brush applied work.	Recoat deficient work, apply heavier wet film or additional coat on new work.
(POOR) HIDING Uneven color or shadowy appearance of topcoat.	Insufficient number of coats or low film build.	See "Framing." (Note: Some colors have weak hiding properties and require an additional coat for satis-factory hiding.)
	2. Insufficient mixing.	Stir material thoroughly before use and keep in suspension during appli-cation.
HOLIDAYS Skipped or missed area.		Touch-up or recoat.

## COMMON PAINT FINISHES/COATINGS IRREGULARITIES

Film Irregularities	Probable Cause	Correction
LAPPING (Lap Marks) Color sheet or texture variations where one freshly painted area overlaps another.	First area painted has set up before overlap was made.`	Adjust material equipment and technique for weather conditions.      Work smaller areas to reduce lap time.
MUD CRACKING Cross-hatched pattern of surface cracking.	Excessive film build or hot, dry weather.	Remove failed coating and recoat at recommended film thickness. Add additional solvent or slower solvent to retard drying during hot, dry weather.
ORANGE PEEL Fine pebbled surface texture on spray applied coating.	Insufficient atomization.	Sand smooth and recoat after adjusting material, equipment and technique to obtain better flow and leveling.
OVERSPRAY Rough sandy areas on spray applied work.	Deflected spray mist that settles on dry or partially dry coated surfaces.	Sand smooth and recoat using proper application technique and lap time. Protect dry film from overspray.
PINHOLING Small holes or discontinuities in the film. May be microscopic.	Solvent migration through the film after the film has begun to set. (Also see - "Bubbling" and "Crack-ing.")	<ul> <li>1a. If occasional pinholes are detected, touch-up or recoat.</li> <li>1b. If pinholing is a general surface condition, it indicates that coating was applied and cured under adverse environmental conditions. Apply a thin or mist coat to fill surface voids, followed by a full wet coat when environmental conditions are suitable for recoating.</li> </ul>

Rev. 05/93 1.7-13

### **COMMON PAINT FINISHES/COATINGS IRREGULARITIES**

Film Irregularities		Probable Cause		Correction
ROLLER TRACKS  (a) V-Shaped texture pattern on roller applied surface (Chicken Tracks) or	1.	Use of long nap roller cover on smooth surfaces.	1.	Change to shorter nap roller cover.
(b) Lines at edge of roller passes.	2.	Material not properly thinned.	2.	Make solvent adjustment to improve flow and leveling.
	3.	Material not rolled properly	3.	Sand runs smooth and recoat with properly thinned material.
RUNS Heavy V-shaped or pencil shaped vertical build-ups on surface of	1.	Excessive film build.	1.	Sand runs smooth and touch- up or recoat.
coating.	2.	Overthinning.	2.	Sand runs smooth and recoat with properly thinned material.
SAGS Heavy U-shaped buildups or horizontal lips on the surface of coatings. (Long sags may also be referred to as curtains.)	1.	See "Runs."	T	See "Runs."
SANDY (Appearance) Dull, rough appearance of film.	1.	Dust and dirt contam-ination of the wet film.	1.	Sand smooth and recoat. protect freshly painted areas against dust and dirt contamination or sus-pend painting operations until environmental conditions are satisfactory.
SHADOWING See "Hiding."				
SOLVENT TRAP Residual solvents remaining within film.	1.	Excessive film build.	4	Try to drive solvents out of film by force drying. (See manufacturer's data.) Test for hardness and adhesion. If film will not adhere or cure properly, remove and recoat.
	2.	Low temperature curing.	2.	Same as "1."

#### **EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS**

Material	Surfaces	Finish	Vehicle Type
Wood,	Clapboard, Siding,		Alkyd-Modified
Painted	Factory Primed	Flat	Vinyl Acrylic Latex
	Hardboard		Alkyd
	Siding,	Eggshell	Alkyd
	Doors, Trim		Alkyd-Modified
	Sash, Fascia,	Low Lustre	Vinyl Acrylic Latex
	Rough Sawn	Medium Gloss	Acrylic Latex
	Textured	Soft Gloss	Acrylic Latex
	Siding,		Long Oil Alkyd
	Shakes & Shingles	High Gloss	Maleinized
			Linseed Oil
	Doors, Trim	High Gloss	Acrylic Latex
	Shutters		Alkyd
			Acrylic
	Textured	Semi-Transparent	Linseed Alkyd
Wood,	or Rough	,	Linseed Alkyd
Stained	Sawn		Alkyd
	Siding, Trim,		Alkyd-Modified
	Decks,	Flat	Vinyl Acrylic Latex
	Patios		Vinyl Acrylic
	Shakes,		Linseed Alkyd
Wood,	Shingles	Bleaching Oil	Linseed Alkyd
Weathered	Fencing		
Wood,	- Chang	Penetrating Clear	Phenolic Linseed
Natural		, oriottating aroun	Castor-Tung Oil Resin
	Doors, Trim,	High Gloss	Phenolic Modified Tung
Wood,	Shutters		Linseed Castor Oil
Varnished	Porches,		
***************************************	Platforms,	High Gloss	Urethane Modified
	Steps, Decking		
			Alkyd-Modified
			Vinyl Acrylic Latex
Metal,	Structural	Flat	Alkyd-Modified
Ferrous	Steel		Vinyl Acrylic Latex
	and		Alkyd
	Iron	Eggshell	Alkyd
	Sash,	Low Lustre	Alkyd-Modified
	Trim,		Vinyl Acrylic Latex
	Doors,	Medium Gloss	Acrylic Latex
	Storage	Soft Gloss	Acrylic Latex
	Tanks,	High Gloss	Acrylic Latex

Rev. 05/93 1.7-15

#### **EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS**

Material	Surfaces	Finish	<u>V</u> ehicle Type
	Fire		Long Oil Alkyd
	Escapes,	-	Maleinized
Metal,	Ornamental	High Gloss	Linseed Oil
Ferrous	Iron	, ng. s. s. s	Alkyd
(Continued)	Catwalks,		Modified Epoxy
(Sorial ass)	Handrails		Polyamide Epoxy
			Alkyd-Modified
Metal,	Doors,	Flat	Vinyl Acrylic Latex
Aluminum	Vents,	, , , , ,	Alkyd
	Gutters,	Eggshell	Alkyd
	Downspouts,	Low Lustre	Alkyd-Modified
	Miscellaneous		Vinyl Acrylic Latex
	Surfaces	Satin	Alkyd
		Medium Gloss	Acrylic Latex
		Soft Gloss	Acrylic Latex
			Acrylic Latex
			Long Oil Alkyd
		High Gloss	Maleinized
		I was a same	Linseed Oil
	***		Alkyd
			Polyamide Epoxy
			Alkyd-Modified
Metal,	Siding,	Flat	Vinyl Acrylic Latex
Galvanized	Doors,		Alkyd
Iron	Vents,	Eggshell	Alkyd
	Gutters,	Low Lustre	Alkyd-Modified
	Downspouts,		Vinyl Acrylic Latex
	Ducts	Medium Gloss	Acrylic Latex
	Framing	Soft Gloss	Acrylic Latex
			Acrylic Latex
	***		Long Oil Alkyd
	****		Maleinized
	***************************************	High Gloss	Linseed Oil
			Alkyd
			Polyamide Epoxy
	Chain Link	Satin	Linseed
	Fencing		Coumerone Indene
			Alkyd-Modified
Masonry,	Concrete	Flat	Vinyl Acrylic Latex
Textured	Masonry		Alkyd
	Units	Eggshell	Alkyd

## **EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS**

Material	Surfaces	Finish	Vehicle Type
		Low Lustre	Alkyd-Modified
Masonry,	Concrete		Vinyl Acrylic Latex
Textured	Masonry	Medium Gloss	Acrylic Latex
(Continued)	Units	Soft Gloss	Acrylic Latex
,		Satin	Vinyl Acrylic Latex
			Alkyd-Modified
Masonry,	Stucco,	Flat	Vinyl Acrylic Latex
Smooth	Brick,		Alkyd
	Poured	Eggshell	Alkyd
	and	Low Lustre	Alkyd-Modified
	Precast		Vinyl Acrylic Latex
	Concrete	Medium Gloss	Acrylic Latex
		Soft Gloss	Acrylic Latex
		High Gloss	Acrylic Latex
		Low Sheen	Silicone Acrylic
		Satin	Epoxy-Modified
			Acrylic Latex
			Phenolic Reinforced Alkyd
		High Gloss	Modified Epoxy
			Polyamide Epoxy
Masonry,	Cement		Alkyd-Modified
Weathered	& Cinder	Flat	Vinyl Acrylic Latex
	Block,		Alkyd
	Stucco,	Eggshell	Alkyd
	Brick,	Low Lustre	Alkyd-Modified
	Poured &		Vinyl Acrylic Latex
	Precast	Medium Gloss	Acrylic Latex
	Concrete	Soft Gloss	Acrylic Latex

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SPECIAL COATINGS SYSTEMS & APPLICATIONS** 

Exposure	Applications	Type System						Re	sis	tan	ce					
	• •		ALCOBOLS	ALIPHATE HYDROCARBONS	ALKALISCHUTIONS	AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS	FRESH WATER	KATONES	MINERAL ACIDS	MINERAL OILS	ORGANIC ACIDS	OXIDIZING ACENTS	SAIT SOLUTIONS	VECETABLE OILS	WASTE WATER	WEATHERING
'	Warehouses, Manufacturing Plants, Schools, Storage Tank Exteriors	Alkyd Primer & Alkyd Topcoat	3	3	4	4	3	4	4	0	④	(4)	4	4	4	G
Mild Chemical	Wood Yards, Plywood Plants Sawmills	High Build Epoxy Polyamide Cured & Urethane Topcoat	0	0	0	3	0	4	3	0	3	3	0	0	0	E
Fresh & Salt Water Immersion; Moderate Chemical Exposure	Pilings, Waste Treat- ment Plants, Pulp & Paper Mills, Marine Structures & Barges, Cogeneration	Coal Tar Epoxy Polyamide Cured	0	(1)	0	0	0	(4)	3	0	3	3	2	0	0	F
Fresh & Potable Water Immersion	Water Storage Tank Interiors, Locks & Water Control Gates	High Build Epoxy Amine Cured	0	0	0	1	0	3	(3)	0	3	3	2	2	0	F
Severe Chemical	Pulp & Paper Mills, Coal Handling, Chemi- cal Plants, Sour Crude Refineries, Fertilizer Plants	High Build Epoxy Polyamide Cured & Urethane Topcoat	0	0	0	3	0	3	3	0	3	3	1	0	0	E
Severe Chemical-Acid Resistance	Pulp & Paper Mills, Dockside Exposures, Fertilizer Plants, Acid Loading Docks, Dye Plants	High Build Epoxy Amine Cured	0	0	0	0	0	3	3	0	.3	3	0	0	@	F
Severe Chemical-Alkali & Solvent Resistance	Pulp & Paper Mills, Coal Handling Facili- ties, Dockside Expo- sures	Organic Zinc Rich Epoxy Primer & High Build Epoxy Polya- mide Cured Topcoat	0	0	0	1	2	3	3	0	3	3	①	0	②	F
Severe Chemical-Alkali Resistance	Capital structures where color & gloss retention are needed	Organic Zinc Rich Epoxy Primer, High Build Epoxy Polya- mide Cured & Ure- thane Topcoat	0	0	0	3	0	3	3	0	3	3	0	0	0	E
Severe Chemical Solvent & Alkali Resistance	New Construction, Pulp & Paper Mills, Power Plants, Coal Liquification, Cogener- ation	Inorganic Zinc Rich Primer & High Build Epoxy Polyamide Cured Topcoat	0	1	0	0	0	3	3	0	3	3	0	1	0	F

#### **SPECIAL COATINGS SYSTEMS & APPLICATIONS**

Exposure	Applications	Type System	em Resistance													
			ALCOHOLS	ALIPHATE HYDROCARBONS	ALEALI SOLUTIONS	AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS	FRESH WATER	KATONES	MINERAL ACIDS	MINERAL OILS	ORGANIC ACIDS	OXIDIZING AGENTS	SALT SOLUTIONS	VECETABLE OILS	WASTE WATER	WEATHERING
Severe Chemical	Where gloss retention and color are important	Zinc Rich Primer & Urethane Topcoat	0	(1)	0	3	0	0	3	3	0	3	3	①	①	Е
High Temperature (up to 1200° F)	Stacks, Incinerators, Super Heated Steam Lines, Boiler Casings & Drums	Heat Resistant Sili- cone Aluminum	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	Θ	4	(1)	4	4	4	Ш
Immersion, Severe Exposures	Waste Treatment Plts., Pulp & Paper Mills, Cogeneration, Power Plants., Sour Crude Exposures	Coal Tar Epoxy Polyamide Cured	0	1	0	3	0	4	3	1	3	3	0	0	2	F
			3	O	cca	D == sion	al c	onta	act;	<b>4</b> :	≖ no	ot re				

END OF SUBSECTION

1.7-20

## 0.04.01.01 CONCRETE WALLS (CSI 03300)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Concrete walls may function as the structural components of a building, as well as form the building fenestration. The design of the cast-in-place concrete walls is affected by the formwork and is also directly influenced by types and brand of cement, admixtures, uniformity in mixing and technique, curing methods, and other quality control factors. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, indepth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Cast-in-Place Concrete (CSI 03300)

Cast-in-place concrete is placed in forms at its final location. Concrete is a composite material that consists essentially of a binding medium with embedded particles or fragments of aggregate; in Portland cement concrete, the binder is a mixture of Portland cement and water. The structure it is to support and the design mix play a great part in foundation wall strength. ACI publications 318" Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete" and 301 "Specifications" have been indicated a preference for proportioning and design of mixes by other then prescriptive methods.

#### Design Mixes that Provide Normal Weight Concrete:

- 4000-psi, 28-day compressive strength w/c ratio; 0.44 max
- 3500-psi, 28-day compressive strength w/c ratio; 0.51 max
- 3000-psi, 28-day compressive strength w/c ratio; 0.58 max
- 2500-psi, 28-day compressive strength w/c ratio; 0.67 max

#### Concrete Reinforcement (CSI 03200)

Concrete reinforcement consists of bars, wires, strands, and other stender members embedded in concrete in such a manner that the reinforcement and the concrete act together in resisting forces. This is done due to concrete's limited resistance to tensile and shear stresses. Reinforcement must be accurately located to ensure proper cover and to reduce the chance of loss or corrosion of a structural section of reinforcing steel. When concrete is deposited directly against the earth for footings, at least 3 inches of concrete should exist between the steel and the earth. When concrete is deposited directly against formwork for footings there should be at least 2 inches of concrete between the steel and the formwork. Follow ACI 318 publication "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."

#### Admixtures (CSI 03370)

An admixture is an ingredient other than cement, aggregate, or water that is added to a concrete mortar mix to affect the physical or chemical characteristic of the concrete. The most common admixtures affect the plasticity, air entrainment, and curing time.

#### Air-Entrainment Agents:

- Provide a more workable material.
- Definitely used when concrete surface will be exposed to freeze/thaw cycles.

#### Retarder & Densifying Agents:

- Retard the set; suggested in warm weather to reduce cracking due to rapid set-up.
- Increase the workability of the mix.
- Allow for delayed finishing, resulting in less permeable concrete.

## 0.04.01.01 CONCRETE WALLS CSI 03300)

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Admixtures (CSI 03370) (Continued)

#### Accelerator:

- Useful in winter (cold weather concreting).
- Useful when working to seal against the water-flow.
- Should be used sparingly because the admixture tends to increase shrinkage.

Special retarding agents applied to the formwork prior to the placing of the concrete are also used to carry out the surface-finishing process. These retarding agents weaken the final surface and facilitate its removal after the formwork has been stripped. If enough retarder is used, the surface may simply be washed down with pressurized water to exposed the aggregate without implementing abrasive methods. Acid etching is also a suitable option for removing the superficial layer of sand and cement to expose the aggregate.

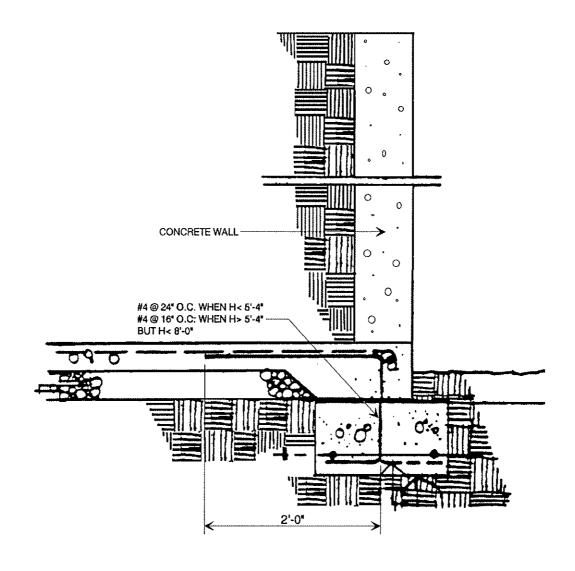
#### Surface Sealers (CSI 07100)

Special Sealers may be sprayed on to the surface of concrete walls to minimize discoloration, especially in polluted environments. This method of finishing is particularly effective on walls where the aggregate is a light color or where the final surface is rough. In most cases, these sealers require reapplication every few years. If short-term curing compounds are used, they must be compatible with the long-term sealer.

#### **OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS**

Refer to Foundations & Footings and Substructure Systems, Volumes 1 and 2, for additional deficiencies that may impact this system.

2.1.1-2



**CONCRETE WALL DETAIL** 

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	CIP CONCRETE WALL				
WALLS CONCRETE (CSI 03300)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040101-1		

		: ;

## **DEFICIENCY FACTORS** 0.04.01.01 CONCRETE WALLS (CSI 03300)

#### PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- Lack of curing will increase the degree of cracking within a concrete structure.
- Reinforcement corrosion is an electro-chemical process that occurs in the presence of air and moisture.
- The weathering processes that can cause cracking include (1) freezing and thawing, (2) wetting and drying, and (3) heating and cooling.
- A number of deleterious chemical reactions may result in concrete cracks. These reactions may be due to the aggregate used to make the concrete or materials that come into contact with it after it has hardened.
- A wide variety of poor construction practices can result in cracking in concrete structures, especially adding water to concrete to improve workability. Added water has the effect of reducing strength, increasing settlement, and increasing ultimate drying shrinkage.
- Construction overloads induced during construction can be far more severe than those experienced in the lifetime of the structure. Unfortunately, these conditions may occur at early ages when the concrete is most susceptible to damage and often result in cracks.
- Errors in design and detailing the effects of improper design and/or detailing range from poor appearance to lack of serviceability to catastrophic failure.
- Externally applied loads are known to induce tensile stresses that result in concrete cracks. Current ACI 318 design procedures use reinforcing steel, not only to carry the tensile forces, but to obtain both an adequate crack distribution and reasonable limit on crack width.

### SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

Alkali-Aggregate Expansion: 3 Chemical reaction between aggregate and cement paste causing separation and bond break-up.

Cavitation: 4 Rapid movement of water or other liquids across the

surface. Cracking (Active & Dormant): 5 Construction movement, settlement, shrinkage around

reinforcement. Setting due to inadequate finishing and curing. Chemical reactions such as corrosion. Physical such as drying shrinkage. Thermal changes (subjected to temperature extremes such as freeze/thaw cycles). Stress concentration. Structural design. Accidents from overload,

vibration, fatique, and earthquake.

Crazina: 6 Surface shrinkage more rapid than interior of concrete mass.

Too high a slump. Too rich a mix. Poor timing on finishing.

Too rapid absorption of moisture.

A whitish, powdery deposit of soluble salts brought to the Efflorescence: 4

surface by moisture. Leaves a residue after evaporation.

Exposed Reinforcing: >-Insufficient steel coverage. Concrete quality. Calcium

chloride overused as admixture.

Form Scabbing: \$ Form oil improperly applied.

Holes (Small & Large): 7 Chemical reaction. Inadequate construction and design.

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.01.01 CONCRETE WALLS (CSI 03300)

# SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES (Continued)

Settlement: | Solid particles sink in

Solid particles sink in fresh concrete, after placement and

before initial set.

Spalling: Concrete fragments broken from the surface, caused by the

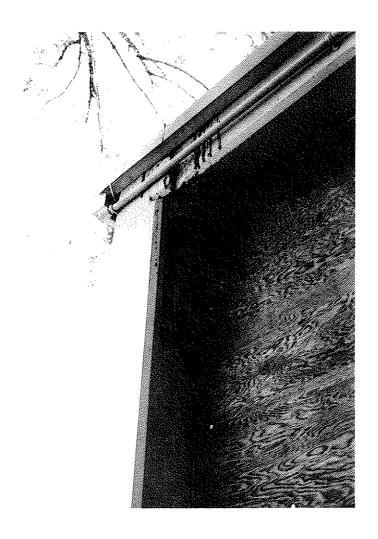
reinforcement corrosion.



SPALLING AND CRACKING OF CONCRETE

## PHOTO ILLUSTRATION

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	CONCRET	E WALL DETER	IORATION
WALLS CONCRETE (CSI 03300)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D040101-1



SPALLING AND CRACKING OF CONCRETE

## PHOTO ILLUSTRATION

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	CONCRETE DETERIORATION				
WALLS CONCRETE (CSI 03300)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D040101-2		

## DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.01.01 CONCRETE WALLS (CSI 03300)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Rev. 05/93 2.1.1-5

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.01.01 CONCRETE WALLS (CSI 03300)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Because of their strength, versatility, and economy, masonry assemblies are among the most frequently used materials for constructing walls and partitions. They may be used for many different types of bearing and nonbearing wall structures, including exterior and interior walls, infill panels, interior partitions, and fire walls. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, in-depth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Continuous Metal Ties (CSI 04150)

Continuous metal ties are called prefabricated joint reinforcement, mesh, or more commonly, joint reinforcement. They consist of two or more parallel longitudinal wires to which cross wires are welded. Joint reinforcement may be used for the following reasons:

- To act as horizontal reinforcement.
- To act as longitudinal reinforcement to control cracking due to drying shrinkage and temperature changes.
- To bond the wythes without using unit metal ties.

Joint reinforcement and ties must be corrosion-resistant. Cross wires in joint reinforcement are welded diagonally or perpendicularly to the longitudinal wires, usually at 16 inch spacings. The longitudinal wires are deformed to obtain a better bond with the mortar.

#### Control Joints (CSI 04150)

Control joints, also called contraction or movement joints, are continuous, vertically weakened sections built into the wall. If stresses or wall movements are sufficient to crack the wall, the cracks will occur at the control joints and be inconspicuous.

A control joint must permit ready wall movement in a longitudinal direction and be weatherproofed. In addition, it may be required to stabilize the wall laterally across the joint.

There are a number of types of control joints for building concrete masonry walls, but the most common types are the Michigan, the tongue and groove, and the premolded gasket.

- The Michigan uses conventional flanged units. A strip of building paper is curled into the end core covering the end of the block on one side of the joint laid and the core is filled with mortar. The filling bonds to one block, but the paper prevents bond to the block on the other side of the control joint. The control joint permits longitudinal wall movement while the mortar plug transmits transverse loads.
- The tongue and groove control joint is manufactured in sets consisting of full-length and half-length units. The tongue of one special unit fits into the groove of another or into the open end of a regular flanged stretcher. The units are laid in mortar exactly the same as any other masonry units. Also, part of the mortar is allowed to remain in the vertical joint to form a backing against which the caulking can be placed.
- Premolded gaskets allow movement at joints while maintaining wall alignment perpendicular to wall movement. These anchors are also adaptable for attaching concrete masonry walls to wood, steel, or concrete.

Rev. 05/93 2.1.2-1

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Flashing (CSI 04150)

Flashing is installed in masonry construction to divert moisture, which may enter the masonry at vulnerable spots, to the outside. Flashing is provided under horizontal masonry surfaces such as sills and copings, at intersections of masonry walls with horizontal surfaces such as roof and parapets, overheads of openings such as doors and windows, and frequently at floor lines. To be most effective, the flashing usually extends through the outer face of the wall and is turned down to form a drop. Weepholes are provided at intervals of 18 inches to 2 feet to permit accumulated water on the flashing to drain to the outside.

#### Mortar Types (CSI 04100)

The following types of mortar are proportioned on a volume basis.

- Type S is also for general use and is recommended where high resistance to lateral forces is required.
- Type N is suitable for general use in exposed masonry above grade and is recommended specifically for exterior walls subjected to severe exposures. This mortar is recommended for load bearing walls of solid units where the compressive stresses do not exceed 100 psi and the masonry will not be subjected to freezing and thawing in the presence of excessive moisture.

#### Joint Finishing:

Exterior surfaces of mortar joints are finished to make the brickwork more waterproof and to improve appearance; there are several types. When joints are cut flush with the brick and not finished, cracks can easily occur between the brick and mortar.

The best joint, from the standpoint of weather-tightness, is the concave joint. This joint is made with a special tool after the excess mortar has been removed with the trowel.

The flush joint is the next best, followed by the weather joint, which sheds water more easily from the wall surface.

#### Concrete Masonry Walls (CSI 04200)

Concrete masonry walls may be classified as solid, hollow, cavity, composite, veneered, reinforced, or grouted. The classifications sometimes overlap, but the basic terminology and bonding directions remain the same. Modern concrete masonry wall construction is of two general types: unreinforced (plain) and reinforced. These classifications are characterized by some difference in motor type requirements, use of reinforcing steel, and erection techniques. Both types are usually subject to the provisions of applicable building codes.

Unreinforced (plain) concrete masonry is the ordinary type that has been in use for many years. Essentially unreinforced, any steel reinforcement used in this type of concrete masonry is generally of light gauge and placed in relatively small quantities in the horizontal joints.

Reinforced concrete masonry, on the other hand, contains reinforcing steel so placed and embedded that the masonry and steel act together in resisting forces. This structural behavior is obtained by placing deformed reinforcing steel bars in continuous vertical and horizontal cores or cavities in the masonry by filling these spaces with properly consolidated Portland cement grout, the bars, and masonry units, permitting reinforced concrete design theory to be adapted to produce building of reinforced concrete masonry.

2.1.2-2 Rev. 05/93

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

## Concrete Masonry Walls (CSI 04200) (Continued)

Reinforced concrete masonry is used where the compressive, flexural, and shear loads are higher than can be accommodated with plain concrete masonry. It is required by code in areas of recurring hurricane winds or earthquake activity where major damage to buildings is highly probable.

Various methods may be employed for insulating concrete block walls. Rigid foam inserts or loose perlite can be used to fill the voids in the blocks of single wythe walls, which can also be insulated by installing the insulating material between the furring strips for the interior wall face. For cavity walls, rigid-board insulation may be attached within the cavity to the surface of the inner wythe.

Different cleaning and finishing techniques may be used to enhance the appearance of block walls and to protect them from the elements. Small amounts of dried mortar and soiling can be cleaned from the block surface with a stiff brush. Exterior and interior block walls can be painted or coated with a variety of opaque and clear sealers.

## Masonry Brick Walls (CSI 04210)

Masonry Brick consists of units of baked clay or shale of uniform size, small enough to be placed with one hand, and laid in courses with mortar joints to form walls of virtually unlimited length and height. Bricks are kiln-baked from various clay and shale mixtures. The dimensions of a standard building brick is  $2\ 1/2\ x\ 3\ 3/4\ x\ 8$  inches. The actual dimensions may vary a little due to shrinkage during burning.

Brick is among the most popular of wall materials because it is durable, economical to maintain, readily available in most areas, and varied in size and color. Brick can be used alone in single wythe walls or as the facing material in composite or cavity walls. Although the insulating value of a single wythe brick wall is low (1.6 rating), it has the relatively high fire rating of one hour.

#### Brick Classification:

A finished brick structure contains "face brick" (brick placed on the exposed face of the structure) and "back-up" brick (brick placed behind the face brick). The face brick is often of higher quality than the back-up brick. However, the entire wall may be built of "common" brick, made from pit-run clay, with no attempt at color control and no special surface treatment like glazing or enameling. Most common brick is red.

#### Types of Brick:

There are many types of bricks. Some are different in formation and composition while others vary according to their use. Some commonly used types of bricks are as follows:

Face brick is used in the exposed face of a wall and is a higher quality than back-up brick. They have better durability and appearance. The more common colors of face brick are various shades of brown, red, gray, yellow, and white.

Glazed brick consists of brick with a finished surface of ceramic glazing. This coating is composed of mineral ingredients that fuse together to form a glass-like coating during burning. It is generally used in or well suited for hospitals, dairies, laboratories, or other buildings where cleanness and ease of cleaning is necessary.

Fire brick is made of a special type of fire clay that will withstand the high temperatures of boilers and similar uses without cracking or decomposing. Fire brick is generally larger than regular structural brick and is often hand-molded.

Rev. 05/93 2.1.2-3

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Masonry Brick Walls (CSI 04210)

Types of Brick: (Continued)

Cored brick is made with two rows of five holes extending through the beds to reduce weight. There is no significant difference in strength between walls constructed with cored brick and those constructed with solid brick. Resistance to moisture penetration is about the same for both types of walls. The most easily available brick that will meet requirements should be used, whether the brick is cored or solid.

Sand-lime brick is made from a lean mixture of slacked lime and fine siliceous sand molded under mechanical pressure and hardened under steam pressure.

#### Brick Mortar (CSI 04100)

Mortar is used to bond brick together, and unless properly mixed and applied, will be the weakest part of brick masonry. Both strength and weather resistance penetration of brick masonry walls depend on the strength of the bond: brick walls usually leak through the mortar joints. Water in the mortar is essential to bond development and mortar with insufficient water will result in a weak and spotty bond.

#### Stone Masonry (CSI 04400)

Building stone may be used for many different types of structures, in random sizes and shapes, or in pre-cut sizes and shapes. Small, irregular building stone that has been quarried in random sizes is called "rubble" or "field-stone." Flat, random pieces of rubble can also be assembled without mortar and will derive strength from adjacent pieces interlocking within the structure. Fieldstone may be split by hand onsite to provide a flat exterior surface for a patterned wall or fireplace.

Because of its durability, strength, and unique appearance, stone provides a wide range of structural and decorative applications as a building material. It can be installed in small units, referred to as "building stone," which can be assembled in many different formats, with or without mortar, to create walls and veneers of all sorts.

#### Types of Stone:

Stone masonry units consist of natural stone. In rubble stone masonry, the stones are left in their natural state without any kind of shaping. Ashlar masonry, stones whose faces are placed in a smooth horizontal plane, are squared so that the surface of the finished structure will be more or less continuous. Both rubble and Ashlar work may be either coursed or random.

Random rubble is the roughest of all types of stonework. Stones are laid in random courses; each layer must contain bonding stones that extend through the wall. This produces a wall that is well tied together. The bed joints may run in any direction.

Coursed rubble is assembled of roughly squared stones in such a manner as to produce approximately continuous horizontal bed joints.

2.1.2-4

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Stone Masonry (CSI 04400)

Types of Stone: (Continued)

Small stone units may also be quarry-split and processed to meet aesthetic needs. For example, decorative building stone can be purchased by the ton in 4 inch thick slabs, available in lengths ranging from 6 to 14 inch and in heights ranging from 2 to 16 inch. These pieces are commonly installed with mortar to create veneer walls of varying patterns, such as ledge stone, spider web, uncoursed rectangular, and squared. Ashlar stone, also priced by the ton, is the name given to building stones that have been sawn on the edges to produce a rectangular face. This shape makes Ashlar stone another veneer material because the pieces can be arranged in either a regular or random-coursed pattern within the face of a wall. Stone veneer can be tied to the backup wall with galvanized ties or 8 inch stone headers in a method similar to that used in brick veneer walls. Stone veneer coverage ranges from 35 to 50 square feet per ton for 4 inch wide veneer, with correspondingly reduced coverages per ton for veneers of 6 and 8 inches in width.

Large stone facing panels can be installed as decorative features in many types of commercial buildings. These panels, which are usually priced by the square foot, are available in widths of up to 5 feet and in thicknesses of approximately 1 to 5 inches. Panel faces may be clear or patterned with split, sawn, or sand-rubbed surface finish. The edges of the panel are saw-cut and the back is planed.

#### Masonry Composite (CSI 04210, 04220)

Masonry composite is a multi-wythe wall designed to act as a single member in response to loads. Stress is transferred and shared by the wythes through the mortar or grout-filled collar joint and metal ties. Although not the preferred practice, a header can be placed across the filled or unfilled collar joint to provide shear transfer, instead of using metal ties and a filled collar joint. The inner wythe laid is parged with mortar not less than 3/8 inch thick before the adjacent wythe is laid. This provides composite action of the two wythes and may help prevent water penetration through the wall. In practice, the preferred method is to place and parge the inner wythe first before laying the facing wythe. All solid facing units are laid with full mortar bedding and the head is completely filled. In the header course the cross joints also should be completely filled; that is, mortar is spread over the entire side of header unit before it is shoved into place.

For walls greater than 10 inches thick, specially shaped header blocks are sometimes used to bond the facing headers and back-up units with 6th-course bonding.

Various methods may be employed for insulating concrete block walls. Rigid foams inserts or loose perlite can be used to fill the voids in the blocks of single wythe walls cans also be insulated by installing the insulating material between the furring strips for the interior face of the wall. For cavity walls, rigid-board insulation may be attached within the cavity to the surface of the inner wythe.

Different cleaning and finishing techniques may be used to enhance the appearance of block walls and to protect them from the elements. Small amounts of dried mortar and soiling can be cleaned from the block surface with a stiff brush. Exterior and interior block walls can be painted or coated with a variety of opaque and clear sealers.

Rev. 05/93 2.1.2-5

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS (Continued)

#### Masonry Cavity (CSI 04210, 04220)

Masonry cavity is a multi-wythe wall with noncomposite action, allowing each wythe to independently accept and react to stress relative to its stiffness. A cavity wall consists of two walls separated by a continuous air space. Cavity walls more than 4 inches wide must have ties designed to support the load without pullout or buckling to allow compatible lateral deflection between wythes. The facing wall usually consists of one wythe of solid or hollow masonry walls 3 1/2 to 4 inches thick. The backing may be single-or multi-wythe solid or hollow masonry wall. The backing thickness may be equal to or greater than that of the facing, depending on structural requirements such as wall height and loads to be carried by the backing; the outer wall serves as a weather-protective facing. Tied together, both walls act to resist the wind, although not necessarily equally.

In areas of severe weather exposure, the wall cavity offers three main advantages:

- It increases the insulating value of the wall and permits insulation within the wall.
- It prohibits water or moisture from passing across the wall.
- It prevents condensation from forming on interior surfaces; therefore, plaster may be applied directly to the masonry without furring or the interior surface may be used as the finished wall without plastering.

Insulation placed within the cavity consists of mats, rigid boards, or non-water-absorbent fill material. Mats or rigid boards may be glass fiber, foamed glass, or foamed plastics. A vapor barrier or dampproofing is required on the cavity face of the inner wall unless waterproofed insulation is used or the insulating rigid boards are held at least 1 inch away from the exterior wall.

#### Glass Block (CSI 04270)

Glass block, which was a popular building material in the 1930s, has recently undergone a revival in the construction industry, particularly for exterior walls. It has the dual advantage of admitting light but preventing heat transmission. The maximum freestanding wall area recommended using glass block construction is 144 square feet, however larger areas are feasible using intermediate bracing.

Glass block offers the advantages of excellent light diffusion and good thermal insulation, and also comes in more decorative types. It can provide privacy yet allow limited visual accessibility, and is therefore used in places where limited privacy is required or desired. Patterns may be introduced into the glass during the forming process. Ceramic designs can be fused to the surface for a decorative finish, but this will increase the cost.

Glass block can be placed on a raised base, plate, or sill, provided that the surfaces to be mortared are primed with asphalt emulsion. Wall recesses and the channel tract that receive the glass block should be lined with expansion strips prior to oakum filler and caulking.

#### Jointina & Anchorina:

Horizontal joint reinforcing is specified for flexural as well as shrinkage control and is laid in the joints along with the mortar. End blocks are anchored to the adjacent construction with metal anchors, if no other provisions for attachment exist. If intermediate support is required, vertical I-shaped stiffeners can either be installed in the plane of the wall or adjacent to it, but the stiffeners should be tied to the wall with wire anchors. The top of the wall is supported between angles or in a channel track similar to the jambs.

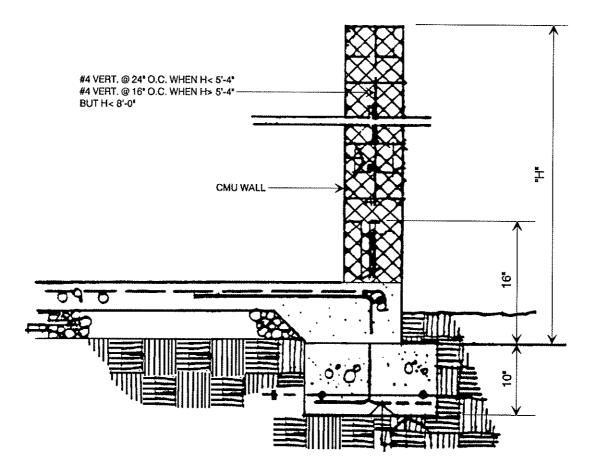
Glass block is manufactured in sizes from  $6 \times 6$  inches to  $12 \times 12$  inches, with thickness from 3 to 4 inches. The block may be hollow or fused; the latter allows vision through the block. Inserts can be manufactured into the block to reduce solar transmission to the building interior.

#### **OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS**

Refer to Foundations & Footing and Superstructure Systems, Volumes 1 and 3, for additional deficiencies that may impact this system.

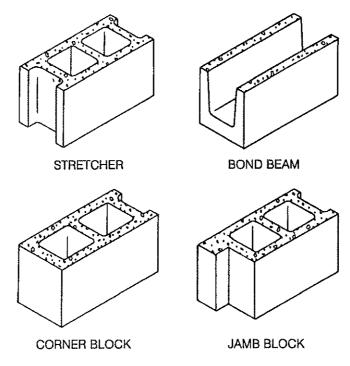
Rev. 05/93 2.1.2-7

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

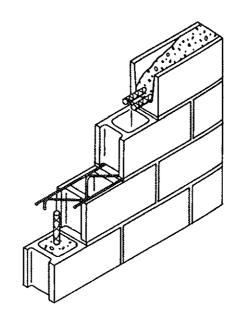


**CMU WALL DETAIL** 

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE		WALL SECTION	1
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04220)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-1

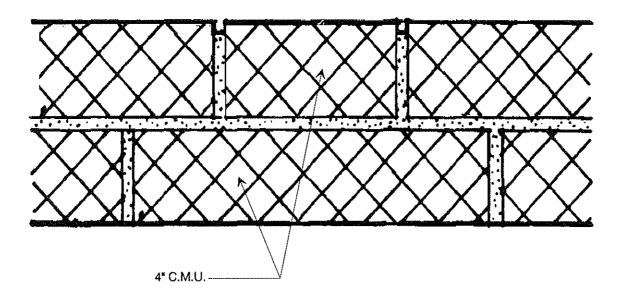


TYPICAL CONCRETE BLOCK SHAPES



REINFORCED, GROUTED CONCRETE MASONRY WALL

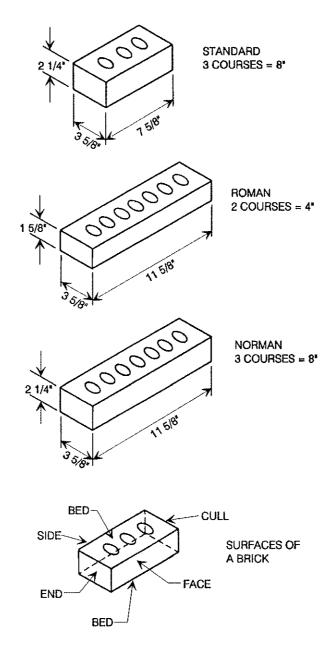
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE		Y UNIT CONFIGU	
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04220)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-2



NOTE: PROVIDE DUROWALL, 16" O.C. VERTICALLY (TYP.)

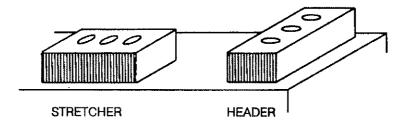
TYPICAL EXTERIOR WALL

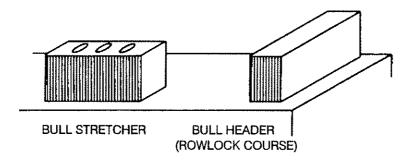
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	CONCRETE MASONRY WALL				
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04220)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-3		

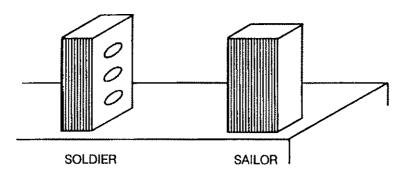


SIZES AND FACES OF BRICK

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE		BRICK SIZING	
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04200)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-4

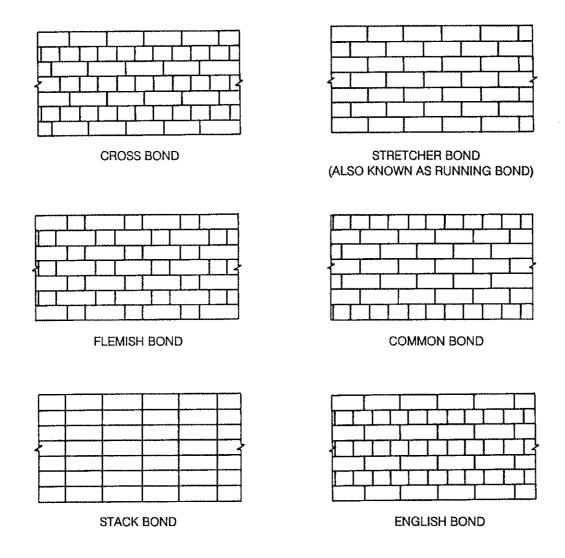






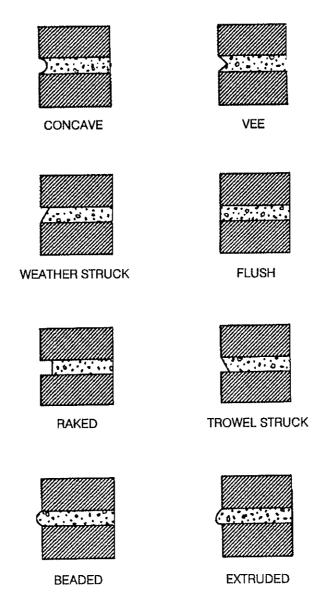
**BRICK COURSES** 

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	BRICK PLACEMENT TERMINOLOGY AND CONSTRUCTION CONFIGURATIONS				
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04200)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-5		



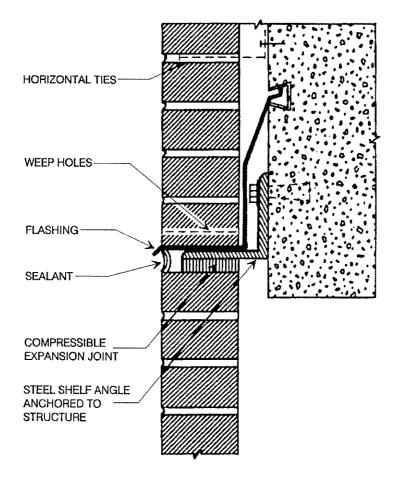
**BRICK BOND PATTERNS** 

	Barbara Karal Barbara Barbara Barbara Barbara	Section of the sectio	Carrier and a larger particle and a contract of the con-
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY	BRICK WALL		
DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	CONFIGURATIONS AND TERMINOLOGY		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04200)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-6



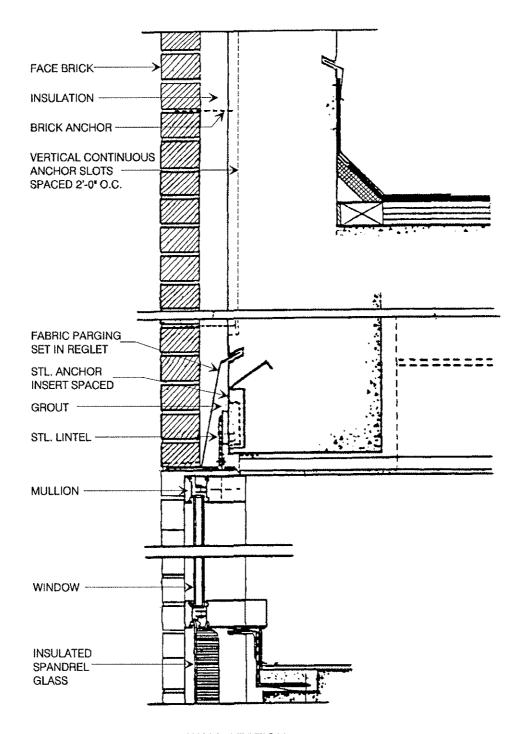
**BRICK JOINTS** 

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	TYPES OF BRICK WALL GROUT JOINTS		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04200)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-7



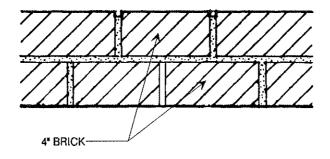
TYPICAL ATTACHMENT OF BRICK FLASHING AT INTERMEDIATE FLOOR

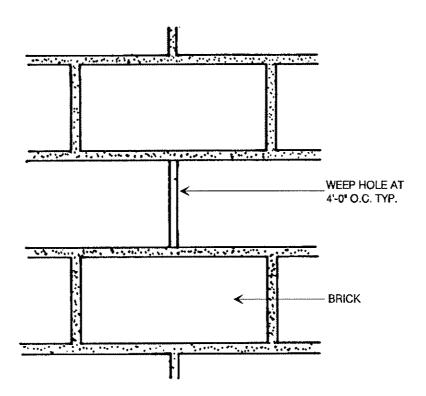
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	BRICK WALL CONSTRUCTION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04200)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-8



WALL SECTION

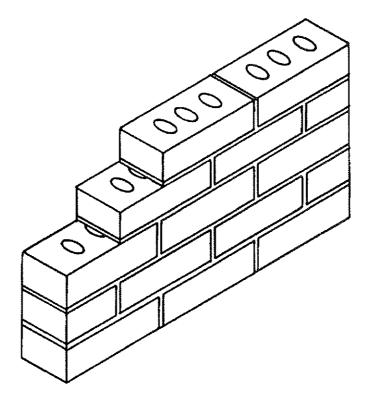
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	BRICK WALL CONSTRUCTION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04200)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-9





TYPICAL EXTERIOR WALL

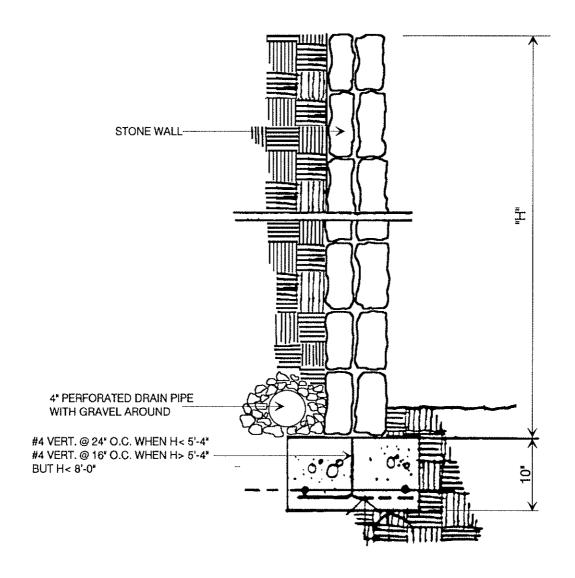
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	TYPICAL BRICK WALL CONFIGURATION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04200)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-10



SINGLE WYTHE WALL

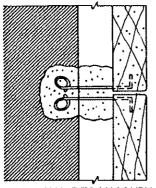
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	BRICK WALL CONFIGURATION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04210)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-11

TYPES	USES			
granite	exterior wall panels interior finish panels flooring base trim water courses counter tops thresholds lintels window sills stair treads		UNCOURSED RUBBLE (RANDOM RUBBLE)	
	hearths sculpture chips for terrazzo			
marble	exterior wall panels interior finish panels flooring base trim toilet partitions table tops	UNCO	OURSED ROUGHLY SO	DO D
	stair treads hearths window sills sculpture chips for terrazzo			
limestone	exterior wall panels coping lintels sculptured trim		OM BROKEN COURSED AS	
slate	flooring stair treads roofing blackboards counter tops			
sandstone	flooring exterior paving		COURSED ASHLAR	
STONES USED IN CONSTRUCTION STONE PATTERNS		•		
	M ASSEMBLY TERIOR CLOSURE	STONE V	WALL CONFIGU	RATIONS
М.	WALLS Revision No. MASONRY (CSI 04400)		Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-12

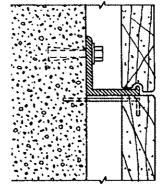


STONE RETAINING WALL DETAIL

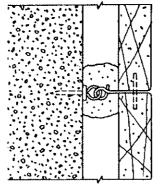
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	STONE WALL CONSTRUCTION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04400)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-13



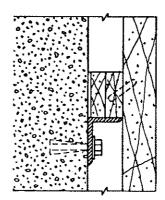
WIRE ANCHOR TO MASONRY



HORIZONTAL JOINT SUPPORT

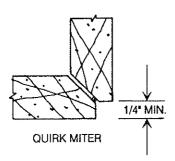


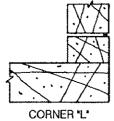
POWER ACTUATED ANCHOR

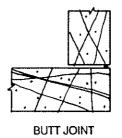


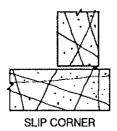
STONE LINER

## **VENEER STONE ANCHORING DEAILS**



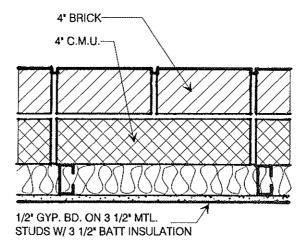




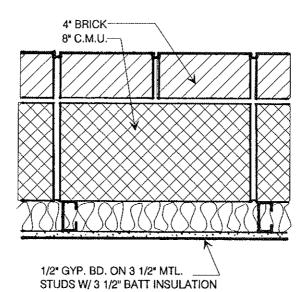


**VENEER STONE CORNER JOINTS** 

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	TYPICAL STONE VENEER CORNER JOINTS AND ANCHORING CONFIGURATIONS		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04400)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-14

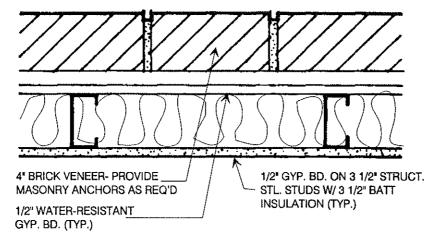


### EXTERIOR COMPOSITE WALL

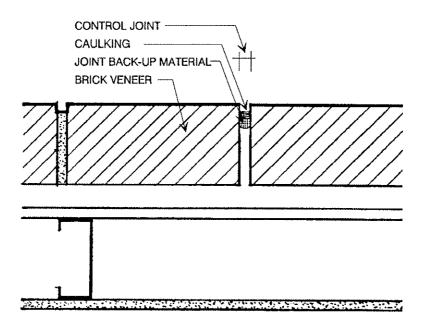


EXTERIOR COMPOSITE WALL

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	COMPOSITE WALL CONSTRUCTION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI MULTIPLE)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-15

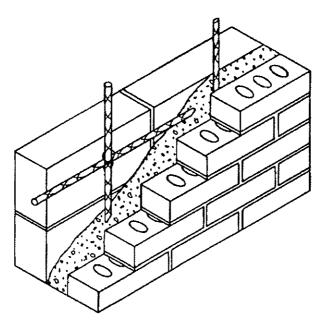


### EXTERIOR COMPOSITE WALL

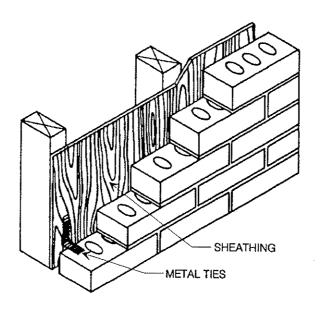


EXTERIOR COMPOSITE WALL

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	COMPOSITE WALL CONSTRUCTION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI MULTIPLE)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-16

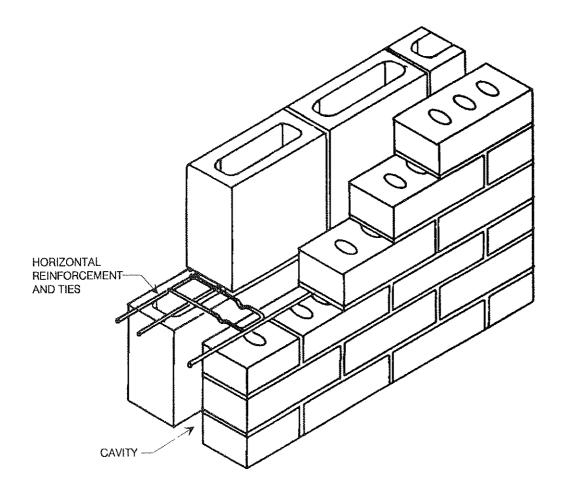


REINFORCED GROUTED MASONRY



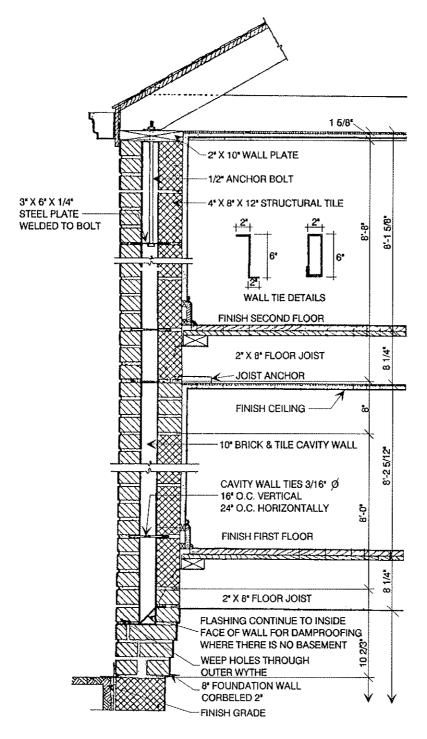
**VENEERED WALL** 

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	COMPOSITE E	BRICK WALL CO	ONSTRUCTION
WALLS MASONRY (CSI MULTIPLE)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-17



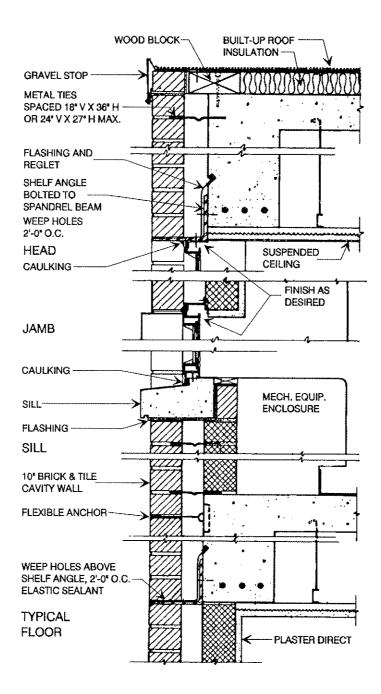
**CAVITY WALL** 

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	CAVITY WALL CONSTRUCTION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04210)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-18



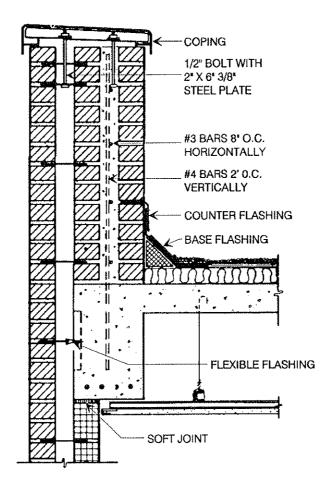
TYPICAL CAVITY WALL SECTION

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	CAVITY WALL CONSTRUCTION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04210)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-19



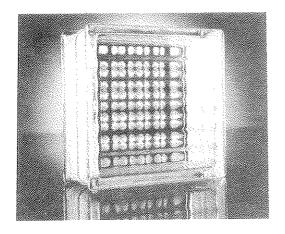
TYPICAL WALL SECTION - CAVITY CURTAIN WALL

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	CAVITY WALL CONSTRUCTION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04210)			Drawing No. A040102-20

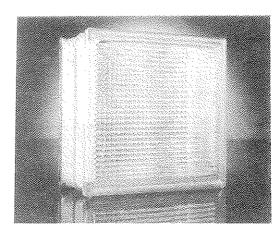


REINFORCED BRICK PARAPET WALL

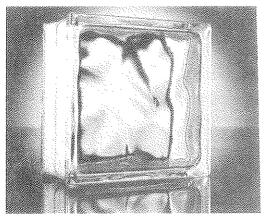
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	CAVITY WALL CONSTRUCTION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04210)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-21



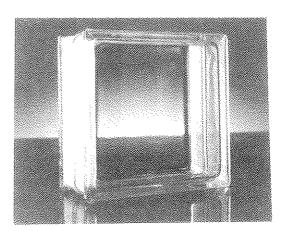
ROUNDED FLUTE



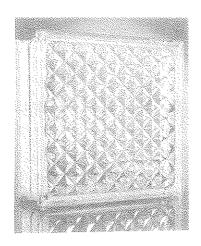
FINE GRID



WAVY FACE

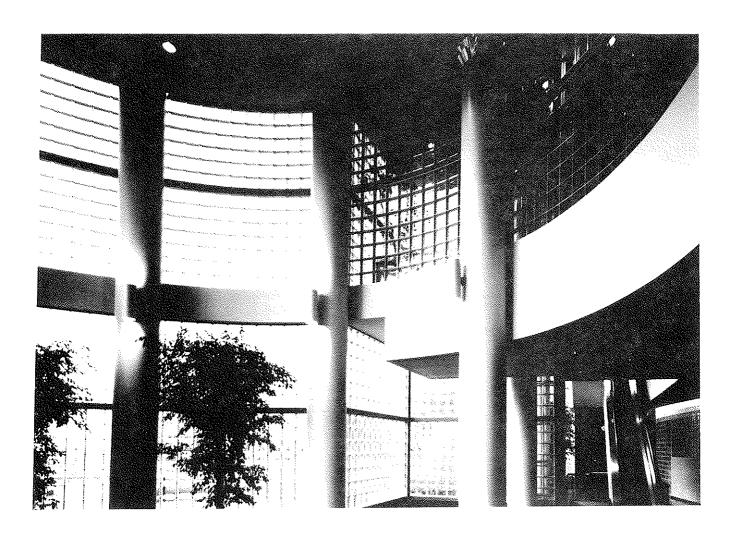


SMOOTH FACE



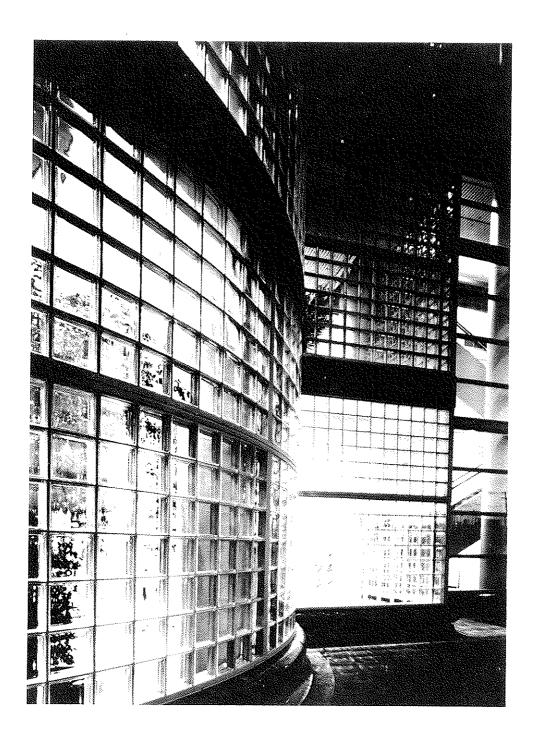
PRISMATIC PATTERN

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	GLASS BLOCK UNIT TYPES		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04270)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-22



SOURCE: Pittsburgh Corning Corporation, PC GlassBlock Products

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	GLASS BLOCK CONFIGURATIONS		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04270)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040102-23



SOURCE: Pittsburgh Corning Corporation, PC GlossBlock Products

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	GLASS BLOCK CONFIGURATIONS		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04270)	Revision No. Issue Date Drawing No. 5/93 A040102-2		

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.01.02 MASONRY-CMU (CSI 04200)

#### **PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS**

- A wide variety of poor construction practices can result in cracking in stone structure, especially adding water to mortar to improve workability. Added water has the effect of reducing strength, increasing settlement, and increasing ultimate drying shrinkage.
- Construction overloads load induced during construction can be far more severe than those
  experienced in the lifetime of the structure. Unfortunately, these conditions may occur at early
  ages when the concrete is most susceptible to damage and often result in cracks.
- Errors in design and detailing the effects of improper design and/or detailing range from poor appearance to lack of serviceability to catastrophic failure.
- A number of deleterious chemical reactions may result in mortar cracks. These reactions may
  be due to the aggregate used to make mortar or materials that come into contact with it after it
  has hardened or cured.

#### SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

М	а	c	a	n	m	ď
BTE						

Staining: Discoloration in the surface of a material from a foreign

substance or material.

Efflorescence: A whitish powdery deposit of soluble salts brought to the

surface by moisture; leaves residue after evaporating.

Plant Growth Moss/Algae: Moss or algae growth over the surface, usually from

excessive moisture.

Inadequate Expansion Joint: Lack of expansion or control joints resulting in surface

cracks from stresses.

Damaged/Missing Sections: Broken, damaged, cracked, or missing units or sections.

Corrosion: Corrosion of steel linters/shelf.

Cracks: Caused by foundation/footing settling.

Spalling: Fragment detached from masonry by action of weather,

pressure, or expansion within the larger mass.

Joint Mortar Deteriorated/Missing: Caused by weather, incorrect mortar joints, settlement.

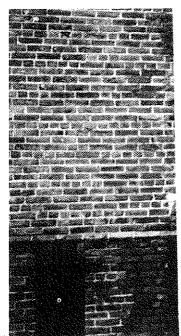
Impact Damage: Depressions, dents, or buckled surface from objects striking

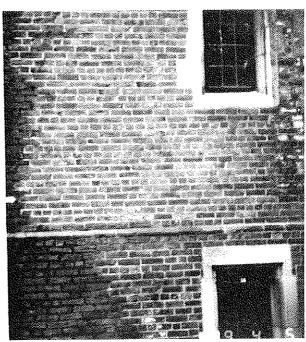
or impacting the surface.

Rev. 05/93 2.1.2-9

### DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.01.02 MASONRY-CMU (CSI 04200)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK





### **EFFLORESCENCE**

### PHOTO ILLUSTRATION

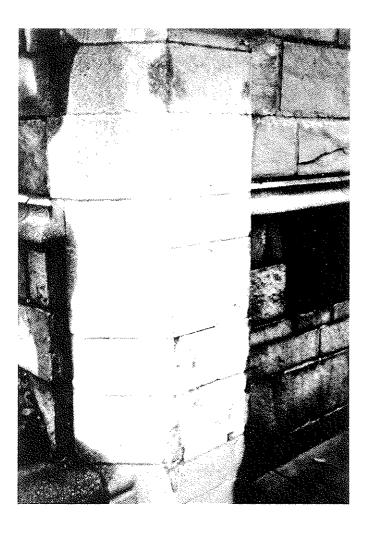
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	EFFLORESCENCE ON BRICK WALLS			
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04210)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D040102-1	



SPALLING, CHIPPING AND EFFLORESCENCE

## PHOTO ILLUSTRATION

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	STONE DETERIORATION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04400)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D040102-2



SPALLING, CHIPPING AND EFFLORESCENCE

### PHOTO ILLUSTRATION

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	STONE DETERIORATION		
WALLS MASONRY (CSI 04400)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D040102-3

	:

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.01.02 MASONRY-CMU (CSI 04200)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Rev. 05/93 2.1.2-11

### DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.01.02 MASONRY-CMU (CSI 04200)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

### 0.04.01.03 STUCCO (CSI 09200)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Stucco is the term given to plaster whenever it is applied on the exterior of a building. Stucco can be applied over wood frames or masonry structures, but the surface must be prepared, eg., lath scoured gypsum. The end product has all the desirable properties of concrete: it is hard, strong, fire resistant, does not deteriorate after repeated wetting and drying, resists rot and fungus, and retains color. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, in-depth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Stucco (CSI 09200)

Stucco is a mixture of Portland cement, hydrated lime, aggregate, and water used as an exterior wall covering, durable when properly mixed and applied. Stucco hardens and sets slowly enough to permit texturing or finishing the final coat in any desired fashion. Properly mixed and applied stucco increases in strength and density with age and is a fairly good insulator against heat or cold.

#### Composition of Stucco:

Portland cement is a finely powdered material manufactured primarily from limestones and clays or shales. It is the binding agent in stucco and chemically interacts with water to form a paste that binds the other aggregate particles together into a solid state.

The aggregate in stucco is a fine natural sand or is prepared from stone or blast furnace slag, and should be in the same conformance as concrete sand. The importance of proper aggregates for Portland cement stucco cannot be overemphasized.

For finish coats, it may be necessary to use a somewhat finer aggregate, but an excessively fine aggregate is one of the principle causes of crazing and cracking.

Potable water is the only water that can be used for stucco application.

High-grade mineral pigments are used for coloring stucco. Such pigments have the highest color values and are the most economical because less is required to produce the desired effect.

#### Metal Lath (CSI 05400)

The most common method of applying stucco is on metal lath attached to metal or wood studs. Several types of metal lath are available: expanded diamond mesh, paper-backed diamond mesh, flat-rib lath, and high-rib lath.

Expanded diamond lath is a general-purpose type used for flat and curved surfaces. The paper-backed type has an asphalt-impregnated paper applied to it and is used as a base for plaster under ceramic tile. Rib lath is more rigid due to the one-way, V-shaped ribs about 4 inches on center. It is used for ceilings and solid partitions.

#### OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS

See the followi	ng subsections for related components:	
0.04.01	Walls2.1-1	

Rev. 05/93 2.1.3-1

# 0.04.01.03 STUCCO (CSI 09200)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

### DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.01.03 STUCCO (CSI 09200)

#### PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- Lack of curing will increase the degree of cracking within a stucco finish.
- The weathering processes that can cause cracking include (1) freezing and thawing, (2) wetting and drying, and (3) heating and cooling.
- A number of deleterious chemical reactions may result in stucco cracks. These reactions may
  be due to the aggregate used to make the stucco that comes into contact with the concrete
  after it has hardened.
- A wide variety of poor construction practices can result in cracking in stucco finish, especially
  adding water to stucco to improve workability. Added water has the effect of reducing
  strength, increasing settlement, and increasing ultimate drying shrinkage.

#### SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

Settlement: Solid particles sink in fresh stucco mix, after placement and

before initial set.

Alkali-Aggregate Expansion: Chemical reaction between aggregate and cement paste

causing separation and bond break-up.

Cavitation: Rapid movement of water or other liquids across the

surface.

Cracking (Active & Dormant): Construction movement, settlement, shrinkage around

reinforcement. Inadequate finishing and curing. Physical reactions such as drying shrinkage. Thermal changes (subjected to temperature extremes such as freeze/thaw

cycles).

Crazing: Too high a slump. Too rich a mix. Poor timing on finishing.

Too rapid absorption of moisture.

Holes (Small & Large): Chemical reaction. Inadequate construction and design.

Efflorescence: A whitish, powdery deposit of soluble salts brought to the

surface by moisture. Leaves a residue after evaporation.

Missing, Delamination of Surfaces: Caused by condensation.

Surface Deterioration: Small surface cracks, corrosion, and surface breakdown

due to weather, pressure, or other actions.

Impact Damage: Depressions, dents, or buckled surface from objects striking

or impacting the surface.

Rev. 05/93 2.1.3-3

### DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.01.03 STUCCO (CSI 09200)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

2.1.3-4 Rev. 05/93

### 0.04.02.01 METAL SIDING (CSI 05500)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Materials commonly used for metal exterior sidings include aluminum, protected metal, galvanized iron and steel, and prefabricated sheet metal. They span distances from 3 to 12 feet. The ability to transfer wind loads across these spans depends on the gauge of the sheet metal and the profile that is formed with the sheet during rolling. Where structural strength is not required, the corrugation can be regarded as merely an architectural feature. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, in-depth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

### Metal Siding (CSI 05500)

Metal siding can be finished with a variety of coatings for corrosion protection. Steel siding panels may be galvanized, aluminum, or stainless steel. Both aluminum and steel siding can have a baked enamel or porcelain finish.

Precision shop fabrication of metal siding and new methods of fastening panels with interlocking joints and clips generally ensure against misalignment in erecting buildings. For a more custom installation, panel ribs and flat sheets can be supplied as separate components to be installed to a stud and sheathing backup system within the constraints of the field conditions. The exposed open ends of ribs can be closed with "plugs" if coping is not desirable or crimped to form slope transitions. A very dramatic vertical rib effect can be obtained by mounting a standard 4 inch panel on horizontal carriers that will support the ribs in a variety of angles to the plane of the exterior wall, giving a "louvered" appearance.

A total siding system involves the metal panels fastened to a structural girt support, with the addition of insulation and back-up (liner) panels. In some metal siding systems, the liner panel and insulation are installed to the girt first. The face panel then interlocks with grooves in the liner panel. Face and liner panel thickness range from 20 to 24 gauge, and the span can reach 8 feet.

When the face and the liner panels are stiffened by inserting a subgirt between them, the allowable span will increase to 15 feet for 22 gauge and 30 feet to 18 gauge (and a deeper profile). The structural girt may be eliminated altogether if the liner panel and the liner system can be factory-assembled to save installation time in the field. The liner panel may be perforated to provide sound absorption. A multi-leaf gypsum wallboard layer can also be enclosed in a double-subgirt system with the face and liner panel to provide a fire-rated wall panel. Some factory-assembled panels have a foamed-in-place insulation that is bonded to the face and liner sheet to provide composite structural action.

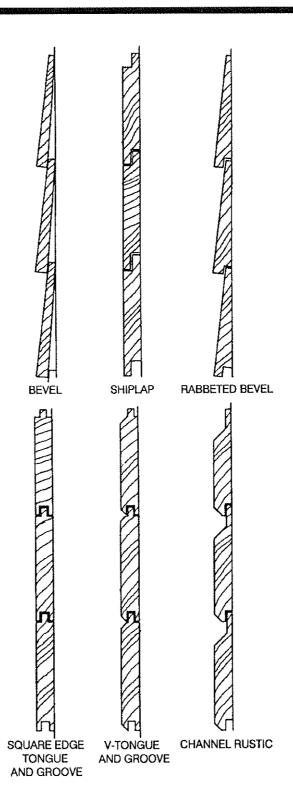
#### OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS

See the following	ng subsections for related components	
0.04.01	Walls	1

Rev. 05/93 2.2.1-1

# 0.04.02.01 METAL SIDING (CSI 05500)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	WOOD SIDING CONFIGURATIONS			
SIDING WOOD/PLASTIC (CSI 06220)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040202-1	

		: : :
		:
		:

### DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.02.01 METAL SIDING (CSI 05500)

#### PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- Corrosion of metal electro-chemical process that occurs in the presence of air and moisture.
- Settlement/movement, poor materials, or improper construction.
- Loose connections caused by vibration, temperature changes, or improper tightness.
- Impact damage caused by objects striking or impacting the surface.

#### SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

Abrasion: Caused by contact with moving parts, wave action, or

immersion in a moving liquid.

Corrosion: Resulting from a chemical or electro-chemical reaction that

converts the metal into an oxide, carbonate, and sulfides.

Out-of-Alignment: Bowing, deflection, or other movement that brings the

surface out-of-plumb or not level in one or more directions.

Impact Damage: Depressions, dents, or buckled surface from objects striking

or impacting the surface.

Loss of Protective Coating/Paint: Chalking, peeling, chipping, blistering, or deterioration.

Fatigue Cracking: Caused by repetitive, cyclic loading occurring at stresses at

or below allowable design values.

Loose Connections: Caused by impact, vibration, fatigue loading, or incorrect

tightness.

Missing Sections: Due to corrosion of supporting accessories.

Rev. 05/93 2.2.1-3

### DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.02.01 METAL SIDING (CSI 05500)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### DESCRIPTION

Wood siding is usually milled of wood species that can withstand extreme weather variations. Redwood and cedar are two moisture-resistant woods used for board and sheet siding, as well as for shingles. Fir and pine are also used for board and sheet siding, but they must be finished with stain or paint after installation.

Man-made materials can also qualify for exterior applications. For example, hardboard and medium-density overlay products can be used, but must be painted or stained. Plywood sheet siding is manufactured with waterproof glue to provide weather protection. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, in-depth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

### Wood Siding (CSI 06100)

Water tightness is essential in wood siding. Cedar and redwood sidings are beveled in widths from 4 to 10 inches. Proper installation dictates that upper boards should overlap the lower boards by a minimum of 1 inch and be nailed through plywood sheathing back-up to wall studs. Horizontal boards are butted and caulked into vertical corner boards at exterior and interior corners.

Vertical tongue-and-groove board siding is blind-nailed through the sheathing to horizontal blocking spaced at 24 inches on-center. It is manufactured in widths from 4 to 12 inches. Channel and shiplap board siding are also lapped, but are face-nailed to the blocking. Vertical boards are installed with a 1/2 inch joint between the boards and are held in place with a nailed batten strip. All vertical board siding should extend to the corners and overlap with corner boards. Vertical siding is usually interrupted at floors with a horizontal wood beltline and flashing strip, or flashing strip alone.

Plywood sheet siding can be installed directly to the stud wall without sheathing and nailed along all panel edges and intermediate stud supports. Vertical edges can be lapped, battened, or simply butted and caulked. Horizontal joints are usually flashed.

Clapboard siding comes in the better grades of center and redwood; i.e., B, A, and clear grade. Rough saw and channel cedar are available in No. 3 grade and better.

### Hardboard Siding (CSI 06100)

Manmade materials can also qualify for exterior applications. For example, hardboard and medium-density overlay products can be used, but they also must be painted or stained. Plywood sheet siding is manufactured with waterproof glue to provide weather protection.

"Hardboard" is a generic name for a panel manufactured primarily of felted lignocellulosic fibers. Other materials or procedures may be used during manufacture to improve certain properties. The most important of these is the process known as "temping," which substantially improves the properties of stiffness, strength, hardness, and resistance to water and abrasion.

Hardboard ranges in color from yellow to dark brown, depending on the manufacturing process used. It is dense and uniform in appearance and can easily be sawed, planed, drilled, or punched. It can be nailed, screwed, stapled, or glued in place and bent to smaller radii than can most other boards. It takes paint and other finishes well.

Hardboard is produced to industry standard established by The American Hardboard Association. This standard divides the field into three broad categories: basic hardboard, decorative finished wall panels, and siding.

Rev. 05/93 2.2.2-1

### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Hardboard Siding (CSI 06100) (Continued)

The hardboard siding is basic hardboard adapted for use as siding on buildings; it is available unfinished or with the exposed surface and edges factory-primed. Siding may be embossed or machined with a pattern or texture. Unfinished hardboard siding must have the physical and mechanical as shown below.

Lap siding is available in lengths of 8 to 16 feet in increments of 2 feet, in widths up to 12 inches, and in thicknesses of 3/4 and 7/16 inch. Panel siding is available in lengths of 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, and 16 feet, a width of 4 feet, and thicknesses of 1/4, 3/8, and 7/16 inch.

Physical & Mechanical Properties of Basic Hardboard

					Tensi	e Strength		
					(min. av	g. per panel	Water Re	esistance
			Thickness	Modulus	}		Water	Thickness
		Nominal	límits	of rupture			absorption	swelling
		thickness	(minmax.	(min. avg.	Parallel to	Perpendicular	(max. per	(max. per
Туре		designation	avg. per	per panel),	surface,	to surface, psi	panel),	panel),
designation	Surface	s, in.	panel), in.*	psi*	psi		percent	percent
Service-	S2S	1/8	0.115-0.155	4,500	2,000	100	25	22
tempered		3/16	0.165-0.205				20	18
		7/32	0.205-0.250				20	16
		1/4	0.220-0.265				18	14
		3/8	0.350-0.400				18	14
Service	S1S	1/8	0.115-0.155	3,000	1,500	75	30	25
		3/16	0.165-0.205				25	15
		7/32	0.205-0.250				25	15
		1/4	0.220-0.265				25	15
		3/8	0.350-0.400				25	15
		7/16	0.410-0.460				25	15
Service	S2S	1/8	0.115-0.155	3,000	1,500	75	30	25
		3/16	0.165-0.205				27	22
		7/32	0.205-0.250				27	22
		1/4	0.220-0.265				27	22
		3/8	0.350-0.400		l		27	22
		7/16	0.410-0.460				27	22
i		1/2	0.475-0.525				18	14
		5/8	0.600-0.650				15	12
		11/16	0.660-0.710				15	12
		3/4	0.725-0.775				12	9
		13/16	0.785-0.835				12	9
		7/8	0.850-0.900				12	9
	:	1	0.975-1.025				12	9
Industrialite	\$1\$	3/8	0.350-0.400	2,000	1,000	35	25	20
	or	7/16	0.410-0.460				25	20
	S2S	1/2	0.475-0.525				25	20
		5/8	0.600-0.650				22	18
		11/16	0.660-0.710				22	18
		3/4	0.725-0.775				20	16
1		13/16	0.785-0.835				20	16
Ì		7/8	0.850-0.900				20	16
		1	0.975-1.025				20	16

<sup>\*</sup> Minimum or maximum average per panel is the lowest or the highest allowable value an individual panel can have when all test values for the given property of an individual panel have been averaged.

ASTM D1037 Standard Methods of Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Base Fiber & Particle Panel Materials

### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Hardboard Siding (CSI 06100)

Physical & Mechanical Properties of Basic Hardboard (Continued)

						Water r	esistance
Impact, min. value, in.	Hardness min. value, lb.	Modulus of rupture, min. avg. per panel, psi	Nailhead pull thru, min. value, lb.	Lateral nail resistance, min. value, lb.	Weatherability max. value, in.	Water absorption, max. per panel, per cent	Thickness swelling, max. per panel, per cent
9	450	1800	150	150	0.010 Swelling and no visible fiber raising	20	15

These requirements apply only to hardboard siding used as a siding material and do not apply to hardboard combined with other materials as a siding.

### ASTM D1037 Standard Methods of Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Base Fiber & Particle Panel Materials

#### Plastic Siding (CSI 00100)

Plastic or vinyl siding are extruded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) compound as defined in ASTM D3679-81 "Standard Specification for PVC Siding."

Vinyl siding is designed for use in residential and light commercial applications with building heights up to 30 feet.

Elongated nailing slots approximately 1 inch long are provided in the nail hem of the panels to permit proper expansion and contraction on the wall. The nail hem and the bottom lock of all panels are notched on both ends to provide for the proper overlapping of adjacent panels.

### **OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS**

Rev. 05/93 2.2.2-3

<sup>†</sup> Each manufacturer, after establishing his siding manufacturing specifications and prior to marketing siding, shall test representative samples in accordance with the ASTM D 1037-64, Accelerated Aging test method and determine that his siding, after cycling, retains 50 percent of the original modulus of rupture when calculated on the basis of the original board thickness.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.02.02 WOOD SIDING (CSI 06100)

#### PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- Termite and boring insect damage causing breakdown of structural integrity.
- Decay (rot) due to fungi, mildew, dry rot causing surface deterioration.
- Fire damage or charred surfaces causing flaking or surface breakdown.
- Loose connections caused by vibration, temperature changes, or improper tightness.
- Splitting or checking caused by stress, bending, or twisting.
- Cracking caused by stress, settlement/movement, poor materials, or improper construction.
- Impact damage caused by objects striking or impacting the surface.

### SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

Out-of-Alignment:	Bowing,	deflection,	or	other	movement	that	brings	the

surface out-of-plumb or not level in one or more directions.

Cracking: Cracking, usually structural in nature, that results in tearing,

ripping, or shearing. Cracks can be random, horizontal,

vertical, or diagonal.

Surface Deterioration: Crazing, small surface cracks, corrosion, and surface

breakdown due to weather, pressure, or other actions.

Staining: Surface discoloration from a foreign substance or material.

Insufficient Anchors/Connections: Broken, damaged, loose, corroded, or missing anchorage

or fasteners caused by vibration, excessive deflection, or

improper tightness.

Dry Rot/Decay: Breakdown of structural integrity from mold/mildew or dry

rot.

Loss of Protective Coating/Paint: Chalking, peeling, chipping, blistering, or deterioration.

Splitting: Surface splitting or tearing.

Insect Damage: Holes, cracks, or punctures from burrowing insects.

Burned or Charred Surface: Damage from fire or excessive heat on surface.

Missing Sections: Due to rotting, missing, or deteriorated supports.

Rev. 05/93 2.2.2-5

### DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.02.02 WOOD SIDING (CSI 06100)

0

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

## 0.04.03 EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM (CSI 07241)

#### DESCRIPTION

Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) represent a variety of assemblies functioning as an exterior insulating envelope. These assemblies consist of an inner layer of thermal insulation in board form and an outer layer in the form of a finish coating. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, indepth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Exterior Insulation & Finish System (CSI 07241)

Exterior Insulation Manufacturers (EIMA) has retained the use of PB and PM in its class designations: "PB" is always be applied to systems with polymer-based protective coatings and "PM" to those with polymer-modified protective coatings. The latest definitions of class PB and PM systems by EIMA are listed below:

#### Class PB Systems:

- The base coat varies in thickness depending upon the number of layers or reinforcing thickness. The thickness can range from a nominal 1/16 inch to 1/4 inch. The reinforcing material is typically glass fiber mesh embedded in the base coat at the time of installation.
- Finish coats of various thickness in a variety of textures and colors are applied over the base coat.

### Class PM Systems:

- The base coat remains relatively the same thickness regardless of reinforcing. The thickness can range from a nominal 1/4 to 3/8 inch. The reinforcing material is typically glass fiber mesh laid over the insulation surface. The base coat is applied over the installation material at the time of installation.
- Finish coats of various thicknesses in a variety of textures and colors are applied over the base coat.

#### Coating Characteristics:

Class PB systems offer a softer, more flexible protective coating than Class PM systems: Class PB systems are nearly always combined with molded rigid cellular polystyrene thermal insulation. This form of insulation is also more flexible but less dense, more vapor permeable, and less expensive than extruded rigid cellular polystyrene thermal insulation that is typically specified for PM systems, although some manufacturers of Class PM systems offer both molded and expanded insulation. The major difference between the Class PB and Class PM, besides those related to their moisture vapor-permeability and impact resistance characteristics, is appearance. Class PM systems must be divided by control joints into rather small panels in similar manner to stucco. This prevents cracking of the protective coating because of its inherently more brittle characteristics and the greater rigidity of the insulation behind it. Class PB systems do not have that limitation and can be installed with continuous surfaces that need to be interrupted only where expansion and control joints occur in the supporting substrates.

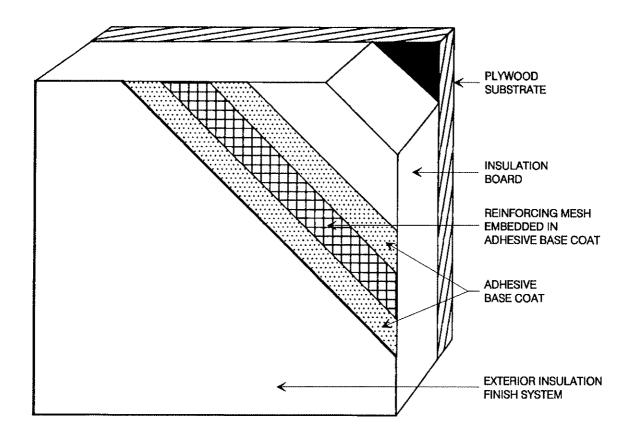
#### OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS

See the following	ng subsection for related components:
0.04.01	Walls2.1.1-1

Rev. 05/93 2.3-1

# 0.04.03 EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM (CSI 07241)

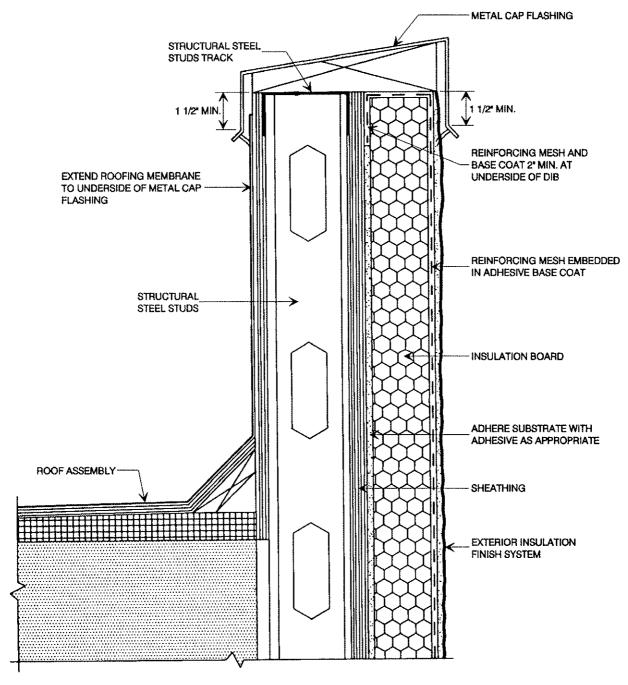
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



EXTERIOR INSULATION FINISH SYSTEM

SOURCE: DRYWT SYSTEMS, INC., RESOURCE CATALOG

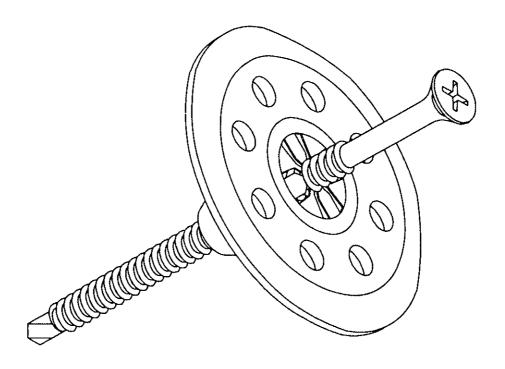
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	INSULATION FINISH CONSTRUCTION			
EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM (CSI 07240)	Revision No.	lssue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A0403-1	



EXTERIOR INSULATION FINISH SYSTEM

SOURCE: DRYWT SYSTEMS, INC., RESOURCE CATALOG

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	INSULATION FINISH CONSTRUCTION CONFIGURATION			
EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM (CSI 07240)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A0403-2	



**MECHANICAL FASTENER** 

SOURCE: DRYVIT SYSTEMS, INC., RESOURCE CATALOG

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	TYPICAI	L INSULATION F	ASTNER
EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM (CSI 07240)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No.

,			
	•		
		ę	

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.03 EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM (CSI 07241)

#### PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- Loose connection caused by temperature change.
- Splitting or checking caused by stress, bending, or twisting.
- Cracking caused by stress, settlement/movement, poor materials, or improper construction.
- Impact damage caused by objects striking or impacting the surface.

#### SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

**Stone** 

Adhesive/Delamination: Caused by condensation behind the EIFS.

Cracks (Active & Dormant): Construction movement, settlement. Vertical or horizontal

cracking. Physical reactions such as drying/shrinkage. Surface cracking. Thermal changes (subjected to temperature extremes such as freeze/thaw cycles). Stress concentration from excessive loads. Step cracking. Accidents from overload, vibration, fatigue, and earthquake.

Shear cracking.

Surface Deterioration: Cavitation from water or liquid action over surface. Chemical

reactions causing surface breakdown.

Holes (Small & Large): Impact damage.

Spalling: Fragment flaking from the surface due to weather, pressure,

or other actions.

Out-of-Alignment: Bowing, deflection, or other movement that brings the

surface out-of-plumb or not level in one or more directions.

Staining: Surface discoloration from a foreign substance or material.

Inadequate Expansion Joint: Lack of expansion or control joints resulting in surface

cracking from stresses.

Damaged/Missing Sections: Broken, damaged, cracked, or missing units or sections.

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.03 EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM (CSI 07241)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### DESCRIPTION

Both metal and wood doors can serve a variety of functions. They can control passage, provide visual and sound privacy, maintain security, supply fire resistance and weather protection, control light, and serve as radiation shielding. There are three major parts or components of a door system: the door itself, the frame, and the hardware. Each must be coordinated with the other components and be appropriate for the circumstances. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, indepth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Door Hardware (CSI 08111)

Pivots or concealed hinges may be conventional butts. Door closers may be concealed instead of surfaced; panel hardware may have concealed rods; and automatic threshold seals can be recessed into door bottoms. Locations for hardware mounting can also be customized. Door edges or frames can be shaped to accommodate any type of weatherstripping. Steel doors can be customized with almost any type of hardware.

#### Door Frames (CSI 08111)

Door frames may be supplied in 14, 16, or 18 gauge galvanized or plain steel in knockdown standard frames or welded customized frames that can be fabricated to satisfy most design conditions. Frames with borrowed lights, transoms, or cased openings are available in stick components from some manufacturers. Frames may be wraparound (enclosing the wall) or butt up against the opening. A wraparound frame may terminate into the enclosed wall when it is covered by a finish such as plaster, or the frame may return along the enclosed wall when it is exposed, such as in drywall construction. They are sometimes supplied in two pieces to suit varied wall thicknesses. Frames are normally reinforced at stress points and are prepared for hinges and strikes. Anchors to attach the frames to the wall are supplied to suit wall construction requirements.

Frames for wood doors are made from wood, steel (hollow metal), and aluminum. The decision concerning the type of frame to be used in a wood door depends on the appearance desired, the type of opening, the fire rating requirements, the security needed, and the durability desired. For example, wood frames may be used in 20, 30, and 45 minute fire door assemblies, but a one-hour rated door must be installed in a rated metal frame.

#### Function of Hardware:

- Hanging the door hinges, pivots, and combination pivots and closers.
- Operating the door handles, latches, push plates, and pull bars.
- Closing the door door closers and combination pivots and closers.
- Locking the door Locksets, dead bolts, latch bolts, electric locks, and other special devices.
- Sealing the door weatherstripping, sound seals, smoke seals.
- Protecting the door kick plates, corner protection, and similar materials.

#### Hinges & Pivots:

There are four basic types of hinges: full mortise (butt hinges), half mortise, full surface, and half surface. Within each type there are a variety of styles.

### Elements or Hinges:

Swagging is a slight offset of the hinge at the barrel, that permits the leaves to come together and improves door operation and appearance. A leaf is one of the two attaching plates that form a complete hinge when fastened together by the hinge pine.

Rev. 05/93

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Door Frames (CSI 08111)

#### Elements or Hinges (Continued):

Full mortise is a recess such as one cut into a door stile to receive a hinge. Full surface hinge is a hinge that is installed on the surface of a door and jamb without need of mortising.

#### Locks:

Locks are one of the most important categories of door hardware. The locks most commonly used in all types of construction are as follows:

- Bored locks are installed in a door having two round holes at right angles to one another: one
  through the face of the door to hold the lock body, and the other in the edge of the door to
  receive the latch mechanism. When these two are joined together in the door, they comprise
  a complete latching or locking mechanism. Bored type locks have the keyway (cylinder)
  and/or locking device, such as push or turn buttons, in the knobs.
- Preassembled locks are installed in a rectangular notch cut into the door edge. This lock has
  all the parts assembled as a unit at the factory, and when installed little or no disassembly is
  required. Preassembled type locks have the keyway (cylinder) in the knobs. Locking devices
  may be in the knob or on the escutcheon.
- Mortise locks are installed in a prepared recess (mortise) in a door. The working mechanism
  is contained in a rectangular shaped case with appropriate holes into which the required
  components, cylinder, knob, and turn-piece spindles are inserted to complete the working
  assembly.

#### Door Closers:

Door closers control the doors through the opening and closing swings by combining three basic components: 1) a power source to close the door (spring); 2) a checking source to control the rate at which the door closes (hydraulic mechanism); and 3) a connecting component (arm) to transmit the closing force from the frame to the door.

#### Fire-Rated Doors:

Underwriters Laboratories currently label steel overhead rolling doors for openings not exceeding 120 square feet in area, with no dimension exceeding 12 feet. The fire-rated classes are as follows: Class A 3 1/2 hr, B 1 1/2 hr, C 3/4 hr, and D 1/2 hr. Doors be automatic or self-closing. Motor-operated fire doors can be provided with automatic closing mechanisms, and can carry the UL label or certificate.

#### Smoke Detectors:

May be photoelectric or ionization types that are connected to a magnetic door holder release device which activates the closing mechanism. Door holder release devices may also be tied into a building fire alarm system in lieu of smoke detectors.

#### Wood Doors (CSI 08200)

Wood doors, manufactured in either flush or paneled designs, are separated into three grades: architectural/commercial, residential, and decorator. A wide variety of frames are available for exterior installations in metal, pine, or hardwood, and for various partition thicknesses. Some doors are also available prehung for quick installation. Architectural or commercial wood doors are the type most specified in building construction. The stiles are made of hardwood, and the core is dense and hot-bonded construction. They feature thick face veneers that are exterior-glued and matched in their grain patterns. Because of its durability, this grade of door often carries a lifetime warranty.

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Wood Doors (CSI 08200) (Continued)

Solid core construction is the recommended type of door for exterior use. The solid core construction is available with either a particle board core or staved lumber core (wood block). Staved lumber cores are offered with glued blocks or non-glued blocks. The blocks are bonded together; in the other system the blocks are held together by laminating face panels or crossbands to the core. Depending on which core construction is specified, stiles and rails may or may not be bonded to core. Wood-veneer faced solid core doors are produced in both 5-ply and 7-ply construction where the core represents one ply and the number of plies in both face panels represents the remaining.

Veneer finish for doors is very important. For severe weather conditions, medium-density-overlay (MDO) faced doors should be used. MDO is a resin-treated cellulose fiber sheet that provides a superior surface for paint. Its main advantage is the absence of knots and patches and resistance to grain raising. Some manufacturers may be unwilling to provide a warranty for their exterior doors unless constructed with an MDO face.

## Wood Glazed Doors (CSI 08200)

Wood glazed doors are doors that include glass within the body for visual purposes. The glazing comes in patterned glass, wire glass, and heat-treated glass. Patterned glass or rolled glass is widely used as decorative obscure glass. Some patterns are available fully tempered to use as safety glass.

Wire glass is a form of rolled glass, with limited pattern choices. Heat-treated glass includes products that have been fully-tempered or heat-strengthened.

#### Flush Wood Fire Doors (CSI 08210)

Flush wood fire doors are available with rating labels of "B" 1 1/2 hr, "B" 1 hr, "C" 3/4 hr, 1/2 hr., and 1/3 hr. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) and Warnak Hersey International Inc. (WHI) predominate as the testing and inspecting agencies in providing labeling service for wood door assemblies. Doors are tested as part of an assembly to comply with labeling requirements; each component must be approved for use with components. This places limits on items such as the location and types of hardware, methods, and materials for fastening hardware to door, size and location of vision panels, sizes of doors, etc.

#### Steel Doors (CSI 08110)

Steel doors are available in stock or custom fabrication, flush or embossed, with lights or louvers, labeled or unlabeled, and in various steel gauges and core fills. Stock doors may be supplied for low-, moderate- or high-frequency use from some manufacturers. Both hot-rolled and cold-rolled steel are commonly used in fabricating doors, frames, and accessory items. Door faces are made of cold-rolled sheet because it has a smoother surface than hot-rolled and is better suited for forming, welding, and painting. Frames may be made of either hot- or cold-rolled steel, but hot-rolled steel is generally inferior in surface appearance.

Metal doors may be supplied bonded and primed, galvanized and primed, factory-finished in selected colors, or in stainless steel. Doors with lead-lined cores are available for shielded applications.

Zinc-coated steel sheet is used for improved corrosion resistance. This coating may be applied by hot-dip galvanizing or by electrolytic coating. The term "galvanized" refers only to steel that has been zinc-coated by hot dipping, a process that generally results in superior corrosion resistance. Electronically coated sheets have a thinner zinc coating.

Rev. 05/93 2.4-3

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Steel Doors (CSI 08110) (Continued)

Stainless steel sheets are used for doors and frames where cleanliness and corrosion resistance are important factors, in location such as kitchens and swimming pool areas. They are used in locations where aesthetic value is of uppermost concern. They are generally used with discretion, due to the higher cost than cold-rolled or galvanized steel.

#### Fire-Rated Assembly (CSI 08111)

Steel doors are reinforced at the stress points and premortised for the hardware required for the door application. Hollow metal, labeled fire doors can be supplied stock or custom manufactured with A, B, C, D, or E labels, with 3/4 to 3 hour ratings, depending on the glass area, height and width restrictions, and maximum expected temperature rise.

#### Sectional Overhead Doors (CSI 08360)

Overhead doors are constructed of a single leaf or of multiple leaves, swung up or rolled open from the ground level and assume a horizontal position above the entrance way when closed. Garage doors would fall under this category.

Sectional door panels are available in a variety of types: wood, steel, aluminum, fiberglass, and steel/fiberglass, steel/aluminum, aluminum/glazed. Steel panels are stronger and more impact-resistant than the other types mentioned.

Aluminum panels are more vulnerable to impact, yet provide a lighter weight door than steel. Wood doors are available with either paneled or flush sections. Fiberglass-reinforced plastic panels in aluminum frames can provide approximately 40 percent light transmission. Fiberglass sections can also be integrated into the other types of sectional doors.

#### Overhead Coiling Door (CSI 08330)

These doors are generally used at exterior openings and can be furnished in widths up to 60 feet in some cases; up to 24 feet is usually the standard. Doors can be operated by chain hoist, crank hoist, or electric motors. Smaller doors (up to 80 square feet) are usually manually push-up operated.

Service door curtain slats are generally available in galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel.

Fire-Rated Doors: UL currently labels steel overhead coiling doors for openings not exceeding 120 square feet in area, with no dimension exceeding 12 feet. For doors exceeding these dimensions, UL may furnish a "Certificate of Inspection" with no specified limit to size. Local codes may pose specific size limitations. Most nationwide codes require Class A 3 hr, B 1 1/2 hr, C 3/4 hr, and D 1/2 hr doors be automatic or self-closing. Motor-operated fire doors can be provided with closing mechanisms and carry the UL label or certificate.

#### Smoke Detectors:

May be photoelectric or ionization type that are connected to magnetic door holder release device which activates closing mechanism. Door holder release device may also be tied into a building fire alarm system in lieu of smoke detectors.

#### Access Doors & Panels (CSI 08305)

Access doors and panels are available to suit almost any type of floor and ceiling construction. They are adaptable to openings in masonry, concrete, gypsum drywall, plaster, and acoustical ceilings. The standard products are intended to be unobtrusive and are either designed to be installed flush with adjacent surfaces and painted to match, or can be recessed with provision for surface to match adjacent material. Most manufacturers can provide special features such as glass panels, louvers, and brass name plates.

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Access Doors & Panels (CSI 08305) (Continued)

Access panels and doors are available in steel or stainless steel for fire-rated or non fire-rated applications. Panels are fabricated for flush installations in drywall, both skim coated or taped, for masonry and tile applications, for plastered walls and ceiling, and for acoustical ceilings. Doors are available is stock sizes and types to suit most applications.

#### Cold-Storage Doors (CSI 08325)

Cold-storage doors are available in standard designs in wood, steel, fiberglass, plastic, and stainless steel for all types of cold-storage requirements. Doors are manufactured to provide insulation requirements for cool zones, coolers, and freezers for manual, air, electric, or hydraulic operations. Door operation types include sliding, vertical lift, bi-parting overhead, and single- and double-swing.

#### Darkroom (CSI 08382)

Darkroom revolving doors and pass-through are modeled to fit an existing doorframe. They provide protection for multiple darkroom installation.

#### **Automatic Doors (CSI 08460)**

Automatic doors were developed to provide easy operation of entrance doors for people who were encumbered in some manner and to control the amount of time the door was open. The door operation begins when the control system is activated by someone stepping on a pressure-sensitive floor mat, passing in front of a motion sensor, or pressing a button or switch. Typical application for automatic doors are hospitals, nursing homes, and other facilities where heavy traffic is a regular occurrence.

#### Glass Doors (CSI 08410)

All-glass entrance systems have been used successfully on a wide variety of buildings. They are frequently used as the main entrances to high-rise office buildings, hotels, etc. For most applications in which they are incorporated, all-glass entrance assemblies include the doors themselves with associated hardware and fittings. In some cases, side and rear walls of vestibules that abut the exterior walls of an all-glass entrance are also considered part of the entrance assembly because these walls form the enclosure that complete the vestibule and are identical in design and appearance to the sidelights that are part of the entrance.

Glass doors differ from aluminum/storefront entrances in the major glass components (doors, sidelights, and transoms) as they are essentially frameless. The glass itself is the major structural element in an all-glass system. Stiles are completely omitted on all major components, including sidelights. In some cases doors and sidelights use continuous top/bottom rails. In other cases, the doors use only those patch fittings necessary to contain and conceal the operating hardware, and the sidelights use only a bottom rail for a base.

## Tempering Process:

Glass door assemblies are fabricated of float glass that has been "tempered" by a process of reheating and rapid cooling. This tempering leaves the outer glass surfaces in a high state of compression while the inner portion remains in tension. Tempered glass is 3 to 5 times stronger than normal float glass of the same thickness and area; however, it has the same general appearance, hardness, and coefficient of expansion. The combination of compressive and tensile stresses of tempered glass is visible when the glass is subject to polarized light (sunlight at particular angles to glass), characteristic of all tempered glass. Code requires specific types (tempered) of glass depending on their location, especially when used in entrance locations.

Rev. 05/93 2.4-5

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Glass Doors (CSI 08410) (Continued)

#### Door Thickness:

Tempered glass doors are 3/8, 1/2, and 3/4 inch thick. The 3/8 and 1/2 thick units are available in various tints. Tinted glass reduces the amount of light transmitted; as a result, it is generally used for exterior doors.

#### Hardware:

Hardware is the single most conspicuous element of this type of door. The most visible item is the push-pull device. Some very intricate push-rails have been developed that also incorporate panic devices and two- and three-point latching mechanisms. Hardware usually supplied for standard (stock) doors includes concealed floor closers with top pivots, push and pull bars, and possibly a concealed overhead door holder. Locks are usually concealed in the bottom fitting, although if circumstances permit, some locks are possible in certain push-pull plates.

#### Aluminum/Metal & Glass/Storefront (CSI 08410)

Aluminum entrances and storefront framing are highly visible elements of any project. Inward visibility is usually the major criterion for storefronts, whereas outward viibility and solar and lighting control are major criteria for other curtain wall forms. This translates into glass and glazing differences between applications for storefront and curtain walls.

Entrance doors may support the full glass panel in a standard wide stile and rail made of aluminum, solid bronze, or stainless steel. The standard frame is 1 3/4 x 4 inch tubular framing into which the door is center-hung with pivot or butt hinges. A balanced door that pivots about its center while sliding to the jamb requires a larger head extrusion for the overhead pivot and roller guide.

The other stile widths are narrow and ultra-narrow, with corresponding thinner frame sections. To compensate for the reduced sections, the extrusion thickness will increase from 1/8 to 1/4 inch, and finally will be solid for the ultra-narrow design.

Flush glazed storefronts consist of single-thickness glass panels, from 1/4 to 1/2 inch thick, mounted in tubular plastic or metal extrusions, measuring up to 1 3/4 x 4 1/2 inch, using straight push-in type gaskets on both faces. A seamless version uses 1 1/2 inch reinforced tubular extrusion on the inside face, with a wedge-type gasket insert; and T-plate extrusion on the outside with shimmed butyl glazing tape for positive seal. When thicker insulated window units are needed, bigger stick-type framing extrusions are required, which revert to neoprene exterior and dense "wedge" interior gaskets. The extrusion for a monumental grade storefront will have an I-shaped section with dimensions that vary from 5 1/2 to 7 1/2 inches deep. A second piece snaps between the flanges to hold the glass and glazing.

An all-glass storefront system is supported top and bottom with exposed or recessed extensions. Panels can be butt joined with a silicone sealant. For added stiffness, glass mullions can be located at suitable joints and connected with structural sealant.

Hardware is always a potential problem for aluminum entrances. For example, butts vs. pivots. Butt hinges are less expensive than pivots, and offer the advantage of the maximum clear opening possible; however, they do place a severe strain on the jambs and thus require careful attention to reinforcement. In addition, preparing both the jamb and door stile is more difficult. For these reasons, pivots are preferred for heavy doors or severe conditions.

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

## Aluminum/Metal & Glass/Storefront (CSI 08410) (Continued)

Locks and latches are particularly a problem, especially in situations where panic hardware is also required. The length of throw and lock housing should be carefully coordinated with stile width and frame condition. The location of push-pulls must also be carefully coordinated when two-three point locking mechanisms are required.

#### Sliding Doors (CSI 08312)

Sliding doors are usually framed with aluminum extrusions, although a few companies produce them in steel and wood. Greater emphasis has been placed on door weathering qualities to meet the severe requirements of colder climates. Originally used only in houses, they are now found in apartments, hotels, institutions, and commercial buildings. The specifications set standards for materials, finish, and hardware and establish performance requirements and test procedures pertaining to strength, weather resistance, and operation.

Door sizes are based on panel unit sizes and panel combinations. Door stock types include two, three, and four panels, some stationary and others movable. For the most part, only one track is used, but some custom multiple sliding door installations use three or four tracks. Sizes are limited in height by the frame section used and in width by standard sizes of double insulating glass. For single glazing, the size is limited by the thickness of the glass and design is limited by the wind load for the locality.

## **Aluminum Sliding Glass Doors (CSI 08311)**

Aluminum's principal advantages over wood and steel lie in the fact that it is extrudable, lightweight, non-rusting, non-rotting, decorative, and relatively maintenance-free. Because it can be extruded, aluminum can be easily formed into complex sections to achieve desirable weathering and operating goals efficiently. Tracks, drips, baffles, and grooves for sealants and weatherstripping can all be easily obtained, and aluminum forms its own protection as it oxidizes.

## Wood Sliding Glass Doors (CSI 08312)

The chief advantage of wood over aluminum is its superior insulation quality. However, the increased use of thermal-break construction in the aluminum industry has largely erased that advantage. Wood also has a low coefficient of thermal expansion; however, this advantage is largely offset by its moisture content. Wood's distinct advantage over aluminum is its aesthetic appeal.

#### Finish:

The American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) specifications require that all sliding doors and frames have a protective coating. The minimum coating is a clear lacquer intended principally for protection during construction. The better classes of doors usually have an anodized finish. Some manufacturers offer an epoxy coating in a wide range of colors. This coating has been tested and reported to be durable and impact- and chip-resistant.

#### Glazing:

Sliding doors are usually glazed by the installer, although some companies offer preglazed sash. Glass must be of the safety type meeting the requirements of ANSI. The panels may be obtained for either single or double glazing; formed vinyl glazing strips or channels are generally used rather than glazing compounds. The aluminum glazing bead may be snap-on or screwed in place.

Rev. 05/93 2.4-7

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS (Continued)

#### Rolling Doors (CSI 08330)

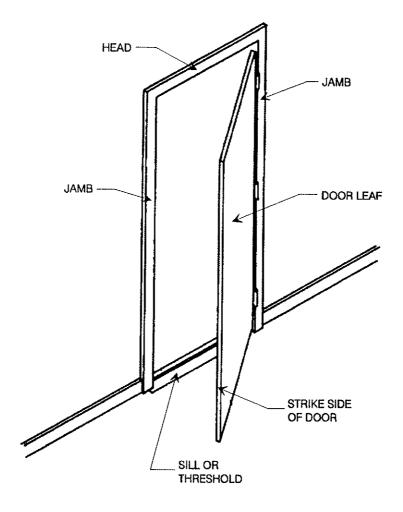
Rolling service doors are generally used at exterior openings and can be furnished in widths up to 60 feet from some manufacturers. In general, the door sizes are standard up to 24 foot widths. Doors can be operated by chain hoist or electric motors. Smaller doors (up to 80 square feet) are usually manually push-up operated.

The standard construction of rolling doors is based on an exterior windloading of 20 psf (85 mph). Service rolling doors curtain slats are generally available in galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel. Slats can also be manufactured in aluminum steel and bronze curtains slats.

Watertight installed rolling doors generally have flat-face slats and additional weatherstripping.

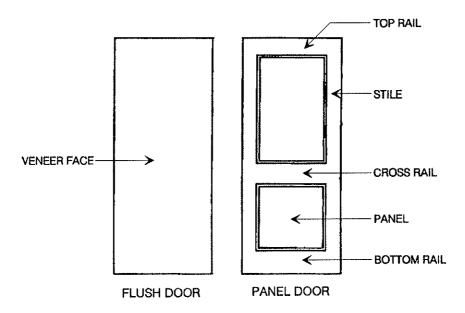
#### OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS

See the followi	ng subsection for related components:		
0.04.01	Walls	2.1.1	-1

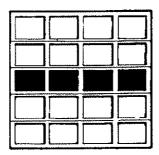


**WOOD DOOR AND ASSESSORIES** 

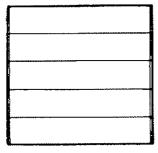
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	WOOD DOOR AND FRAME TERMINOLOGY					
DOORS (CSI 08210)	Revision No.	tssue Date 5/93	Drawing No.			



TYPES OF WOOD DOORS

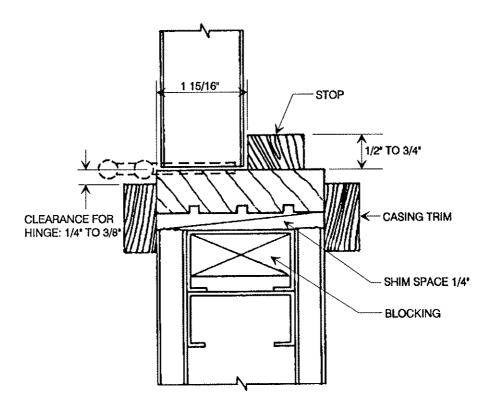


WOOD PANEL DOOR



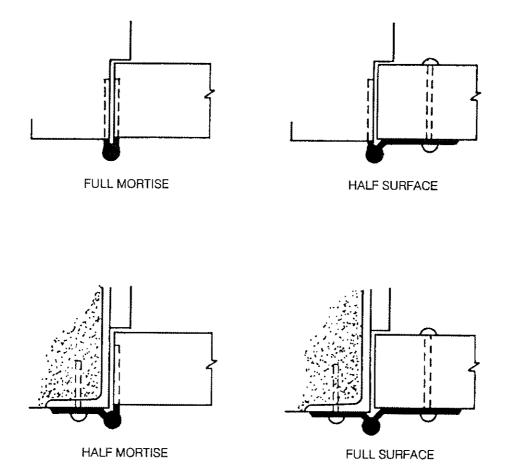
WOOD FLUSH DOOR

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	WOOD	OOR CONFIGUR	RATIONS
DOORS (CSI 08210)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A0404-2



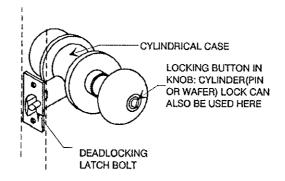
STANDARD WOOD DOOR FRAME

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	DOOR JAMB CONSTRUCTION CONFIGURATION		
DOORS	Revision No.	Issue Date	Drawing No.
(CSI 08210)		5/93	A0404-3

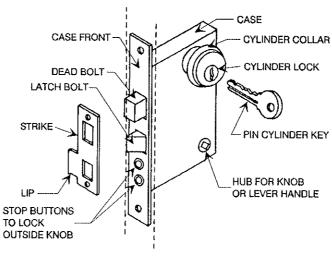


TYPES OF HINGES

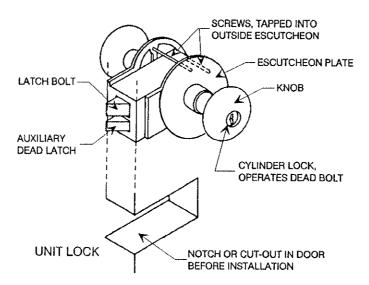
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE			
DOORS (CSI 08210)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No.



#### CYLINDRICAL LOCK



MORTISE LOCK



TYPES OF LOCKSETS

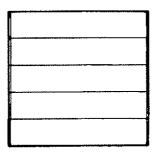
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	DOOR LOCKSETS				
DOORS	Revision No.	Issue Date	Drawing No.		
(CSI 08210)		5/93	A0404-5		

	STANDARD	SŢEEL DOO	R GRADES	DO THICH	OR (NESS	D	OOR DI	ESIGN I	NOMEN	CLATU	RE	BASIC DOOR	₹
BUILDING TYPES	GRADE I STANDARD DUTY	GRADE II HEAVY DUTY	GRADE III EXTRA HEAVY	1 3/4"	1 3/4" OR 1 3/8"			Ø	Z				
	1 3/4" OR 1 3/8"	(1 3/4" ONLY)	DUTY (1 3/4" ONLY)		1 3/6	F	G	<u>                                   </u>	FG	N		FLUS (F)	HE
APARTMENT	L												
MAIN ENTRANCE			•	•		I	•		•	•		1	
UNIT ENTRANCE	•	•		•		•			ļ	ļ	ļ	1	
BEDROOM	•			ļ	•		-	<del> </del>	<del> </del>			▋▎┕▃▋	
BATHROOM CLOSET	•			<b></b>	•	•	-	<del> </del>	<del> </del>	<del>                                     </del>	•	HAL	
STAIRWELL		•	•	•	<del>                                     </del>	<u> </u>		•	<del> </del>	†	<u> </u>	GLA	SS
DORMITORY	<u> </u>		. <del></del>	4		<u> </u>		************	<del></del>	<u> </u>		(G)	
MAIN ENTRANCE		T T	•	•		1	•		•	•		1 📻	
UNIT ENTRANCE	•	•		•		•		ľ				] []]	
BEDROOM	•			•		•						]	
BATHROOM	•			•		•					ļ	I I ILIAF	RON
CLOSET	•	<u> </u>	<del> </del>	<del>   </del>	•	•	<del> </del>		-	-	•	LITE	_
STAIRWELL	L	•	•	•	<u> </u>	1	1		1		1	(NL)	
HOTEL - MOTEL	<del></del>		Υ	1 -	<del>,</del>	T =	1	<del></del>	+	<del>,</del>	1	4	,
UNIT ENTRANCE	•	•	<b> </b>	•	•	•	-	<del> </del>	<del> </del>	<del> </del>	<del>├</del> ──		
BATHROOM CLOSET	-			<del> </del>	+ -	-	+	<del>                                     </del>	<del> </del>	+			
STAIRWELL		•	•	•	+ -	<del>                                     </del>		•	-	<del> </del>	<del>                                     </del>	1	
STORAGE & UTILITY	•	•		•		•	†	<del>                                     </del>			•	l lvisio	ON
HOSPITAL - NURSI	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<del></del>	-	<del></del>				. d		<u> </u>	LITE	=
MAIN ENTRANCE	1	1	•	•	1	T	•	T	1 •	•	1	1 L	
PATIENT ROOM		•		•		•	<del>                                     </del>	<del>                                     </del>		_		1	
STAIRWELL		•	•	•		1		•				]	
OPERATING & EXAM.		•	•	•		•						]	
BATHROOM	•			•		•						4	
CLOSET	•	ļ		1	•	•	<b>_</b>				•	BOT	TTOM
RECREATION	<del> </del>	•	•	•	-	•	<del> </del>	-			<del> </del>		UVER
KITCHEN	L	•			1	l					<u> </u>	- L(L)	
INDUSTRIAL	<del></del>			Y	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<del></del>	1	7	T •	•	T	┩┌───	
ENTRANCE & EXIT	•	•	•	•		-	+ -	1	+ •	-	-	-	
OFFICE	-		•	1	+		1	+				1	
PRODUCTION TOILET	<del></del>	•	•	•		•	1			<del> </del>	•	1 []	
TOOL			•	•	1	•		1					TCH
TRUCKING			•	•		1	•						OH
MONORAIL			•	•		1 •	•					L(D)	
OFFICE												1 (	
ENTRANCE			•	•			•		•	•		_	
INDIVIDUAL OFFICE	•			•	•	•	•					411 11	
CLOSET	•	•	+		•	+ :	+	-			+	-	
TOILET	<b>_</b>	•	•	<b> </b>		+ -	+	•		-	-	- FUL	
STAIRWELL	<b>-</b>	•	•	<b> </b>		-	+	+	+			GLA (FG)	
BOILER	-	•	-	-		1 -			+		•	1 [](rG)	,
SCHOOL	1	·			l							7	
I OUTIQUE	7		•		<del></del>	1	•	T	•	•	<del></del>	1	
	<b></b>	•	<del>-</del>	+		1	+ -		<u> </u>	•			
ENTRANCE & EXIT			•	•		•	<del> </del>				1		
ENTRANCE & EXIT	<del>†</del>	•				•				$\rightarrow$		~- [   [	.L
ENTRANCE & EXIT CLASSROOM TOILET		•	•	•		. •	1	•	i i			FUL	
ENTRANCE & EXIT			•	•			•					- Lor	
ENTRANCE & EXIT CLASSROOM TOILET GYMNASIUM		•		•			•	•					JVER )
ENTRANCE & EXIT CLASSROOM TOILET GYMNASIUM CAFETERIA		•	•	•			•				•	- Lor	

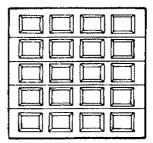
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	STEEL DOOR TYPES				
DOORS (CSI 08100)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A0404-6		



**DEEP RIBBED STEEL DOOR** 

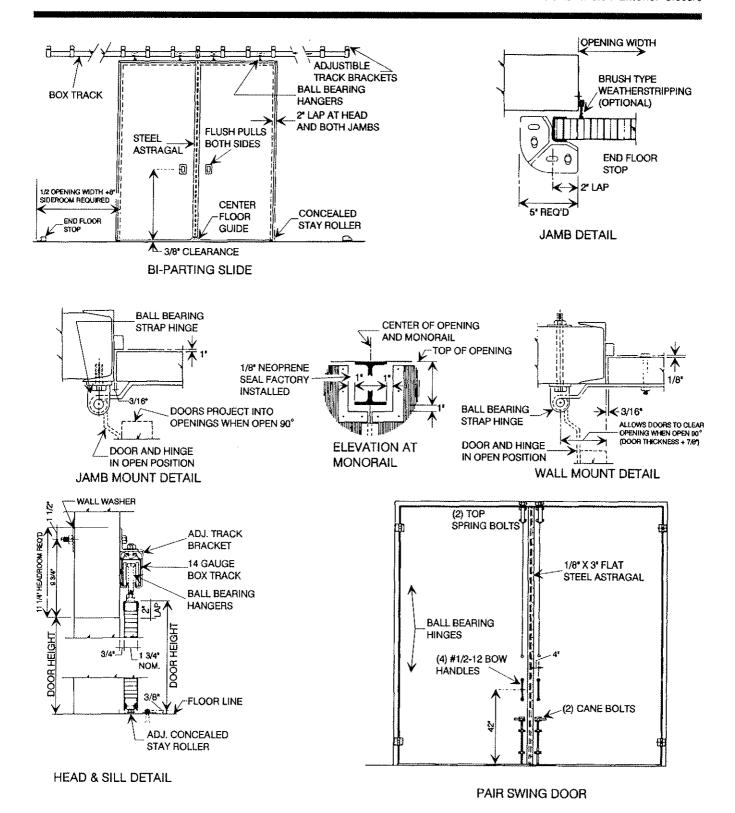


FLUSH STEEL DOOR

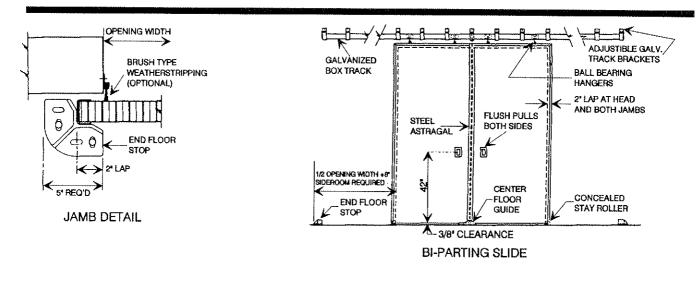


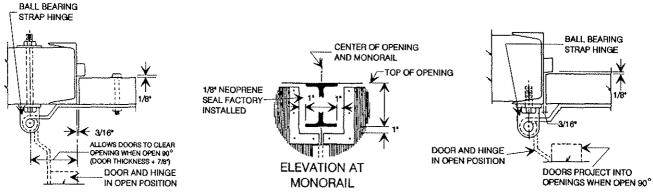
RAISED PANEL STEEL DOOR

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	STEEL DOOR CONFIGURATIONS		
DOORS (CSI 08100)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A0404-7



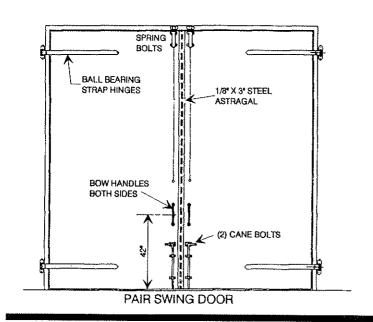
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	STEEL DOOR INSTALLATION CONFIGURATIONS			
DOORS (CSI 08100)	Revision No. Issue Date Drawing No. 5/93 A0404-8			

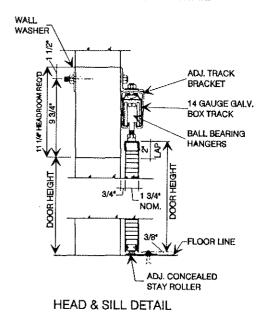




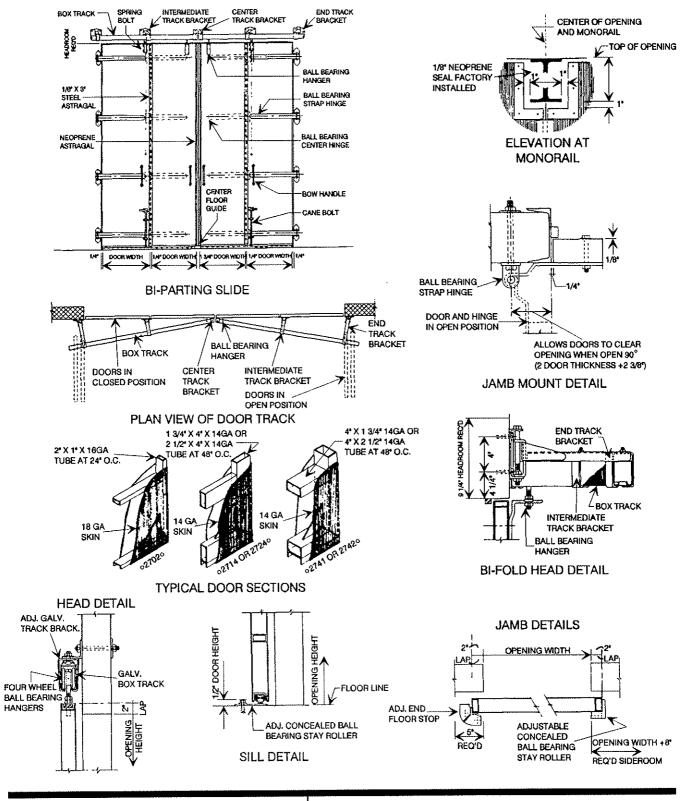
WALL MOUNT DETAIL



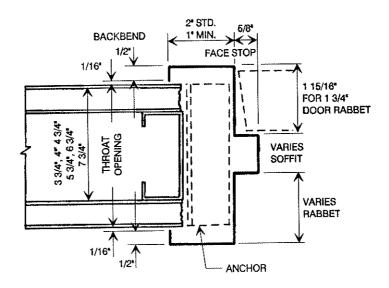




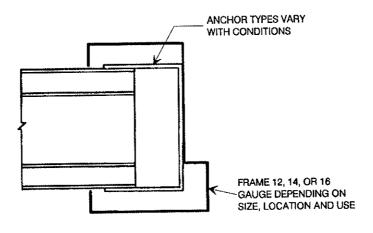
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	INSTALL	STEEL DOOR ATION CONFIG	
DOORS (CSI 08100)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A0404-9



SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	STEEL DOOR INSTALLATION CONFIGURATIONS		
DOORS	Revision No.	Issue Date	Drawing No.
(CSI 08100)		5/93	A0404-10



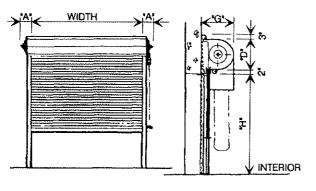
STANDARD DOUBLE RABBET



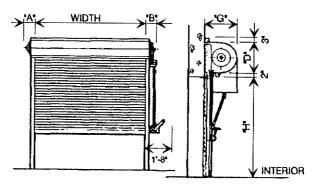
SINGLE RABBET

## STANDARD STEEL DOOR FRAMES

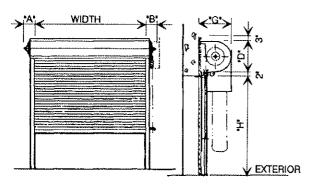
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	ST	EEL DOOR JAN	ивѕ
DOORS (CSI 08110)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A0404-11



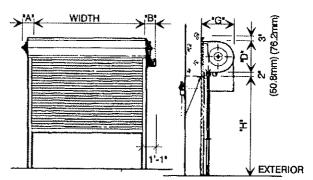
CHAIN OPERATION (FACE OF WALL)



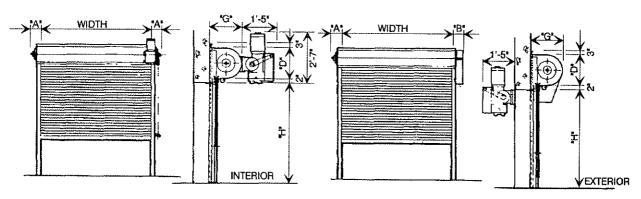
CRANK OPERATION-WAIST HIGH (FACE OF WALL)



CHAIN OPERATED (FACE OF WALL-EXTERIOR)



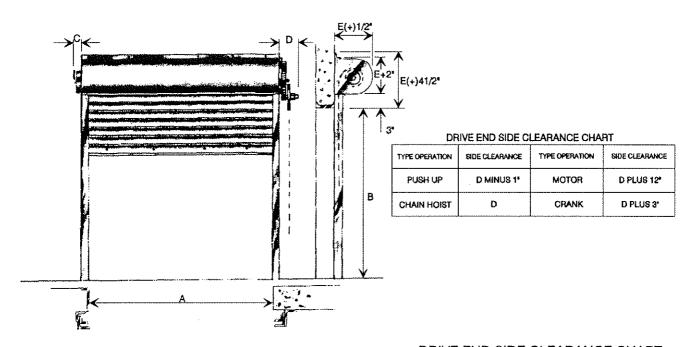
CHAIN OPERATED-THRU WALL (FACE OF WALL-EXTERIOR)



MOTOR OPERATED (FACE OF WALL)

MOTOR OPERATED-THRU WALL (FACE OF WALL-EXTERIOR)

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	OVERHEAD VERTICAL LIFT DOORS		
DOORS	Revision No.	Issue Date	Drawing No.
(CSI 08300)		5/93	A0404-12



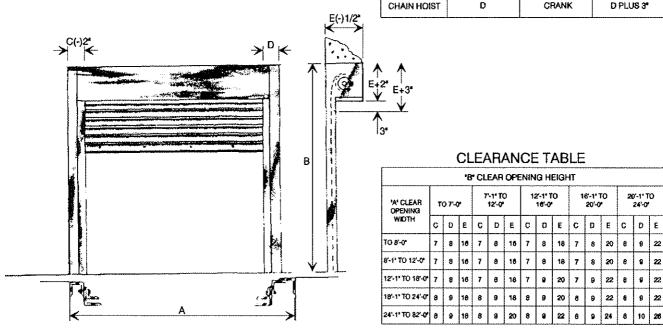
## DRIVE END SIDE CLEARANCE CHART

TYPE OPERATION	SIDE CLEARANCE	TYPE OPERATION	SIDE CLEARANCE
PUSH UP	PUSH UP D MINUS 1" MOTOR		D PLUS 12'
CHAIN HOIST	D	CRANK	D PLUS 3*

22

22

22



SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	OVERHEAD VERTICAL LIFT DOORS		
DOORS	Revision No.	issue Date	Drawing No.
(CSI 08300)		5/93	A0404-13

## DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.04 DOORS (CSI 08200)

## PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- Damaged tracking or hardware causing door to become inoperable or jump off track.
- Faulty or damaged hardware.
- Impact damages caused by an object striking or impacting the surface.
- Decay due to fungi, mildew, or dry rot causing surface deterioration.
- Fire damage or charred surfaces causing flaking or surface breakdown.
- Loose connections caused by vibration, temperature changes, or improper tightness.
- Warping or checking caused by stress, bending, or twisting.
- Cracking and/or splitting caused by stress, settlement/movement, poor materials, or improper construction.

## SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

G	e	n	_	,	a	E
•	•		•		ш	

Missing/Faulty Hardware:

Caused by misuse, excessive wear/tear.

Loose Connections:

Caused by impact, vibration, fatigue loading, or incorrect

tightness.

Loss of Protective Coating/Paint:

Chalking, peeling, chipping, blistering, or deterioration.

Burned or Charred Surface:

Damage from fire or excessive heat on surface.

Wood

Shrinkage/Swelling:

Caused by temperature change making door harder to

operate.

Warping:

Bending, twisting out-of-plane or shape caused by changes

in temperature.

Dry Rot/Decay:

Breakdown of structural integrity from mold/mildew or dry

rot.

Splitting:

Surface splitting or tearing.

Insect Damage:

Holes, cracks, or punctures from burrowing insects.

Damaged Welds:

Cracked or broken welds caused by stresses, poor

materials, or improper construction.

Corrosion:

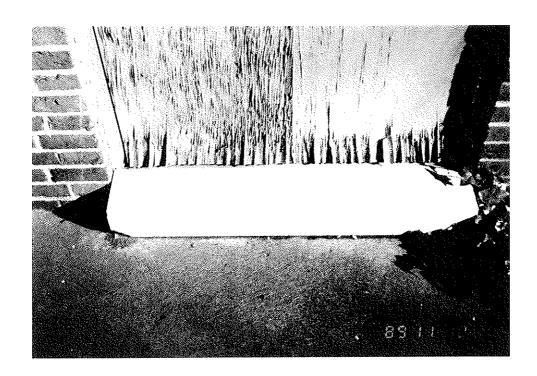
Wearing away caused by moisture or chemical reaction.

Abrasions:

Caused by contact with other objects.

## DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.04 DOORS (CSI 08200)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## DELAMINATING AND WATER DAMAGED WOOD DOOR

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	WOOD DOOR DETERIORATION		
DOORS (CSI 08200)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No.



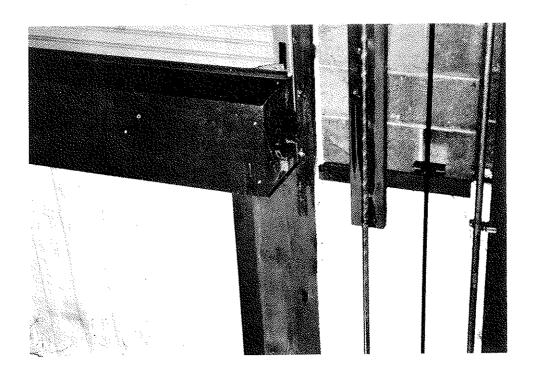
DELAMINATING AND WATER DAMAGED WOOD DOOR

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	WOOD DOOR DETERIORATION		
DOORS (CSI 08200)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D0404-2



MISALIGNMENT AND WEAR AND TEAR

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	EXTERIOR WOOD DOOR DETERIORATION		
DOORS	Revision No.	issue Date	Drawing No.
(CSI 08210)		5/93	D0404-3



## FRAMEWORK DETERIORATION

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	OVERHEAD DOOR FRAME WORK DETERIORATION		
DOORS (CSI 08330)	Revision No.	issue Date 5/93	Drawing No.



## DAMAGED MECHANICAL COVER

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	OVERHEAD DOOR HOUSING DETERIORATION		
DOORS (CSI 08330)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D0404-5

		i i

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.04 DOORS (CSI 08200)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Rev. 05/93 2.4-11

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.04 DOORS (CSI 08200)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Window systems, carefully designed and appropriately selected, provide efficient use of daylight and passive solar energy, as well as the exclusion of exterior noise, glare, and excessive heat and cold. Window units are available in many different sizes, configurations, operations, types of tinting; insulating features are also provided to meet the specific facility needs. Window units consist of two basic components: the frame and the sash, which include the glass and glazing materials necessary to support the glass panels within the sash. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, in-depth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### WINDOW TYPES

## Combination Windows:

Combination windows are window units containing two or more types of operating sash in the same window unit.

## Heavy Custom:

This classification has a minimum combined weight of frame and ventilator of 4.2 pounds per linear foot, and a minimum front to back depth of frame and ventilator members of 1 1/2 inches.

## Heavy Intermediate:

This classification has a minimum combined weight of frame and ventilator of 3.4 pounds per linear foot, and a minimum front to back depth of frame and ventilator members of 1 5/16 inches.

## Standard Intermediate:

This classification has a minimum combined weight of frame and ventilator of 3.0 pounds per linear foot, and a minimum front to back depth of frame and ventilator members of 1 1/4 inches.

## Awning Windows:

Awning windows are window units that contain one or more top-hinge and swing-out projected-type ventilators arranged in a vertical stack within a common control device that swings the bottom edges of the ventilators outward.

## Casement Windows:

Casement windows contain ventilators that project outward from the plane of the frame, are sidehinged or pivoted at the jambs, and swing about the vertical axis.

## Double-Hung Windows:

Double-hung windows are vertically operating windows in which the weight of the sash is offset by a counterbalancing mechanism mounted in the window frame. A single-hung window is one in which only the lower of the two sashes operates.

#### Horizontal-Siding Windows:

Horizontal-siding windows contain one or more operable sash that slide horizontally in a weathering frame.

#### Projected Windows:

Projected windows contain one or more ventilator hinged or pivoted at the top and bottom and project either inward or outward from the plane of the window frame. Ventilators that project in at the top are often referred to as hopper vents.

Rev. 05/93 2.5.1-1

# ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### WINDOW TYPES (Continued)

## Top-Hinged In-Swinging Windows:

These window units consist of a ventilator hinged to the window frame at the top head and swing into the room. Top-hinged units are normally kept locked and are opened only for cleaning or emergency ventilation.

## Vertically Pivoted Windows:

Vertically pivoted windows consist of a ventilator that is pivoted at the top center at the head and sill of the frame and is capable of rotating a full 360 degrees around its vertical axis. Units require pivots for operation, double-row weatherstripping, and limited access locks for latches of adequate strength for complete sash support under full design loading and that latch in both partially open and fully open positions. As with top-hinged in-swing windows, vertically pivoted windows are kept locked and are opened only for cleaning or emergency ventilation.

## Jalousie Windows:

Jalousie windows consist of a series of overlapping, horizontal, clear, heat-strengthened glass louvers that pivot simultaneously in a common frame and are actuated by one or more operating devices that will close the unit tightly and during opening will swing the bottom edge of each louver toward the exterior and the top edge toward the interior for a minimum 80-degree opening.

## Fixed Windows:

Fixed windows are inoperable units consisting of a glazed frame installed into an opening. Except for special provisions as indicated for maintenance, cleaning, and removal, no operating hardware or equipment is required.

# Screens (CSI 08770)

Insect screens are the most popular steel window option, for obvious reasons. Without screens on operable ventilators, flying insects would soon become an indoor nuisance. Screen fabric is usually aluminum or stainless steel in a variety of mesh sizes; however, use of glass fiber mesh has increased substantially in recent years. Bronze screen fabric has also been widely used with steel windows.

#### Wood Windows (CSI 08610)

The most common types of wood window include awning, casement, double-hung, and horizontal sliding. In addition to these four, other types are: hopper, pivot, single-hung, and tilt-turn wood. Of these, only the tilt-turn wood window shows signs of becoming popular in the near future.

The chief advantages of wood are superior insulation quality, higher thermal resistance, and reduced tendency to condense interior water vapor in cold weather. Higher cost aluminum units with thermal-break construction, however, have largely offset this advantage, especially in view of the fact that large glass areas are the primary source of condensation and energy loss for both types. Double and triple glazing, improved weatherstripping, and proper installation to eliminate infiltration are all more important energy considerations than the choice of wood or aluminum framing. Wood also has a low coefficient of thermal expansion; this advantage is largely offset by the sinking and swelling caused by changes in wood content. If wood can be said to have a distinct advantage over aluminum today, it would be in its aesthetic appeal.

# ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

# Wood Windows (CSI 08610) (Continued)

Cladding (vinyl or aluminum) is an attempt to duplicate the natural look of wood on the interior and to protect the wood on the exterior from deterioration without the bother and maintenance costs of constant repainting. Unclad wood windows should be prime coated and painted as required.

Glazing wood window units is normally accomplished in the shop, even for very large panes. An exception to this is glazing of units over 100 united inches. Preglazing of insulated glass has been recently adopted due to the snap-in or easily removable glazing beads or stops. This has generally replaced previous methods of grooved glazing, which involved simultaneous assembly of glass and sash rails in a single operation. In this process, replacing broken glass is extremely difficult.

# Steel Windows (CSI 08510)

Steel has many advantages over wood and aluminum including: strength, low maintenance, fire-resistance, and low thermal expansion. Steel windows are extremely durable under most atmospheric conditions, and with factory-applied finish coatings available from many manufacturers, steel windows offer an almost unlimited color choice. They are also characterized by design flexibility and low life cycle cost.

# Steel Window Types:

Unlike wood and aluminum windows, both of which come in a wide variety of types, steel windows have much less variety. The majority of steel windows are swing type (casement or projected) rather than sliding type (double-hung). These units are usually made using rolled steel sections for frame and ventilator sections. The few double-hung units available are made of hollow metal construction using techniques similar to those used in fabricating steel doors and frames. Pivoted windows are seldom used in other than industrial applications.

# Aluminum Windows (CSI 08520)

The principle advantages of aluminum over wood and steel are that it is extrudable, nonrusting, nonrotting, decorative, and relatively maintenance-free. Because it can be extruded, aluminum can be formed into complex sections that achieve desirable weathering and operating goals efficiently. Tracks, drips, baffles, and grooves for weatherstripping and sealants can be easily obtained in aluminum. Unlike steel or wood, which need to be painted periodically, aluminum forms its own protection as it oxidizes. Furthermore, the appearance of aluminum can be changed in an almost endless number of finishes by mechanical, chemical, and coating processes.

# Aluminum Window Types:

"Window types" is a term used to distinguish between different window varieties by their methods of operation; this includes fixed windows that have no operating parts. The term "sash" is used to describe the moving element in double-hung and horizontal sliding windows; the term "louver" is used to describe the operating elements in a jalousie window; and the term "ventilator" is used to describe the operating element of all other operable window units.

# Custom & Retrofit Window Systems (CSI 08600)

These windows are generally the same as ready-made windows except in some cases they need to be modified when rehabilitating older buildings because of rough opening variations or antiquated windows that are not currently manufactured.

Rev. 05/93 2.5.1-3

# ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

## Glazing (CSI 08800)

Window appearance is affected by whether the units are glazed inside or outside. Face glazing is perhaps more watertight when performed from outside, and glass is less likely to be blown in by wind pressure. The shadow effect is also different for inside and outside glazing.

Tempered glass, because it has a high bending strength and breaks into small cubical fragments when shattered, serves as an excellent choice for window installations that require safety glass. Laminated glass may also function as a safety glass because of its shatter-resistant construction: it includes a layer of polyvinyl butyral between the glass plies. However, this type of glass is more commonly used in bullet resistant and sound reduction window installations.

Insulating glass is fabricated of two or three sheets of glass separated by a sealed air space between 1/4 and 1/2 inch. Insulating glass has a much lower U-value than single-thickness glass and is used almost exclusively in areas where heat loss is a problem. Insulating glass can be made with heat-strengthened, tempered, reflective, tinted, and laminated glass.

Various supports for glass panels are employed depending on the window type. In wood windows, the glass is an insulating material. In metal windows, it is necessary to ensure that the glass floats in, but never touches the metal sash of the window unit. The weight of the glass sheet is carried by two special rubber setting blocks located between 1/4 and 1/8 of the panel's width from each and is placed in the vertical sash channels and head, prevents horizontal movement of the panel. The allocation of necessary edge blocking may be adjusted according to the design of the sash's operation and appropriately placed to prevent panel movement in the plane of the sash.

The glass itself offers a variety of options determined by the location and function of the window unit and the architectural design of the structure. Monolithic glass ranges in thickness from 1/8 to 7/8 inch; insulating glass ranges in thickness from 1/2 to 1 inch, including the sealed air space between the layer of glass. Tinted glass, which is available in bronze, gray, or green, can reduce solar transmittance by as much as 83%. Glare and heat gain from the outside may be reduced with tinted or untinted reflective glass, which contains a thin coating of metallic oxide. Reflective glass, when installed appropriately, greatly affects a building's heating and cooling requirements.

## Window Frames (CSI 08200)

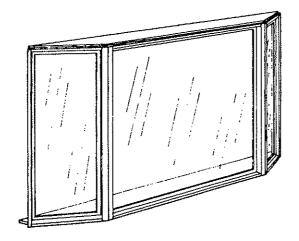
The window frame (which supports the sash and provides for attachment to the building structure), and the window sash (which supports the glass within the frame are constructed of steel), aluminum, or wood. Steel or hollow metal requires finish maintenance, aluminum typically does not. Maintenance-free surfaces on wood windows are achieved by cladding the exposed wood with vinyl or aluminum.

The varied frame and sash designs of window units provide several operative options besides fixed (or permanently closed) sash. Pivoted sashes come in two configurations; projected and hung sashes. All types of sashes can be manufactured with thermal breaks to reduce the heat flow through the sash operation, requirements for mullions or intermediate subframing, and the incorporation of thermal breaks. The frame sash may be factory-shipped as a complete unit or in sections.

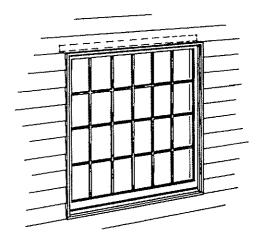
## OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS

See the followi	ng subsections for related components:		
0.04.01	Walls	2.1-1	

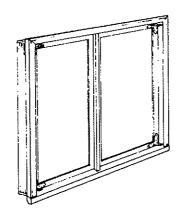
2.5.1-4



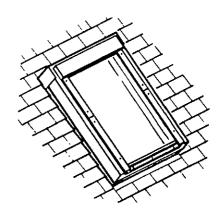
CASEMENT BAY WINDOW - WOOD



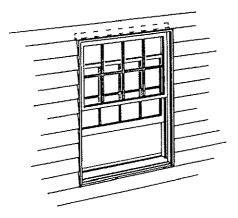
FIXED PICTURE WINDOW - WOOD



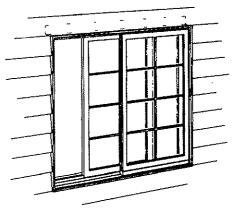
**CASEMENT WINDOW - WOOD** 



**ROOF WINDOW** 

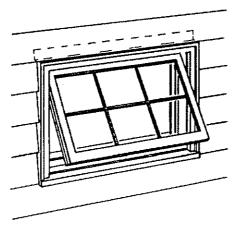


**DOUBLE HUNG WINDOW - WOOD** 

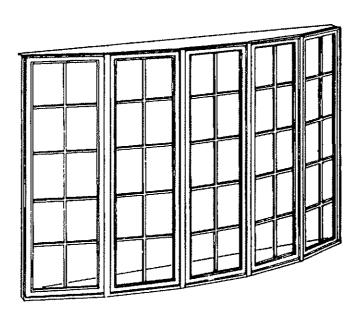


**SLIDING WINDOW - WOOD** 

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE		WOOD FRAMED OW CONFIGURA	
WINDOWS AND GLAZED WALLS WINDOWS (CSI 06600)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040501-1

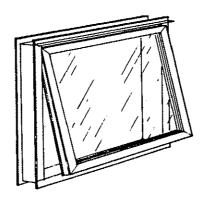


**AWNING WINDOW - WOOD** 

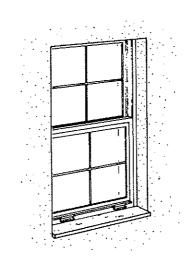


**CASEMENT BOW WINDOW - WOOD** 

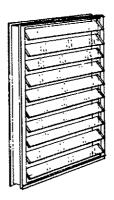
SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE WI		WOOD FRAMED DW CONFIGURA	
WINDOWS AND GLAZED WALLS WINDOWS (CSI 06600)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040501-2



PROJECTED WINDOW - ALUMINUM

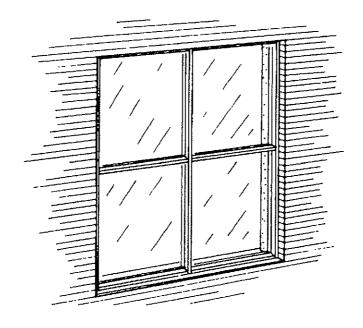


SINGLE HUNG WINDOW - ALUMINUM



JALOUSIE WINDOW - ALUMINUM

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	ALUMINUM	WINDOW CONFI	GURATIONS
WINDOWS AND GLAZED WALLS WINDOWS (CSI 06500)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040501-3



FIXED STEEL SASH - CUSTOM

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	CUSTOM WINDOW		w
WINDOWS AND GLAZED WALLS WINDOWS (CSI 08650)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. A040501-4

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.05.01 WINDOWS (CSI 08500)

## PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- Decay (rot) due to fungi, mildew, dry rot causing surface deterioration.
- Fire damage or charred surfaces causing flaking or surface breakdown.
- Loose connections caused by vibration, temperature changes, or improper tightness.
- Splitting or checking caused by stress, bending, or twisting.
- Cracking caused by stress, settlement/movement, poor materials, or improper construction.
- Impact damage caused by objects striking or impacting the surface.
- Loose fitting frames.
- Damaged weatherstripping causing air leakage.
- Damaged hardware and other operating parts.
- Damaged frames.
- Broken glazing.
- Condensation.
- Damaged tracking causing window not to open.

## SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

Broken Glass: Caused by impact of foreign object.

Caulking Deterioration: Caused by weather, freeze/thaw cycle, cracking.

Damaged/Inoperable Hardware: Caused by excessive wear, hardware corrosion.

Impact Damage: Depressions, dents, or buckled surface from objects striking

or impacting the surface.

Insufficient Anchors/Connections: Broken, damaged, loose, corroded or missing anchorage or

fasteners caused by vibration, excessive deflection, or

improper tightness.

Loose Connections: Caused by impact, vibration, fatigue loading, or incorrect

tiahtness.

Surface Deterioration: Cavitation from water or liquid action over surface. Chemical

reactions.

Staining: Surface discoloration from a foreign substance or material.

Abrasion: Broken welds caused by stresses, poor materials, or

improper construction.

Corrosion: Resulting from chemical reaction that converts the metal into

oxide, carbonate, and sulfides.

Damaged Welds: Cracked or broken welds caused by stresses, poor

materials, or improper construction.

Out-of-Alignment: Bowing, deflection, or other movement that brings the

surface out-of-plumb or not level in one or more directions.

Burned or Charred Surface: Damage from fire or excessive heat on surface.

Rev. 05/93 2.5.1-5

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.05.01 WINDOWS (CSI 08500)

# SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES (Continued)

Dryrot/Decay: Breakdown of structural integrity from mold/mildew or dry

rot.

Insect Damage: Holes, cracks, or punctures from burrowing insects.

Loss of Protective Coating/Paint: Chalking, peeling, chipping, blistering, or deterioration.

Splitting: Surface splitting or tearing.



LOUVER DENTED AND PEELING PAINT

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	METAL LOUVER DETERIORATION		
WINDOWS AND GLAZED WALLS WINDOWS (CSI 08500)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D040501-1



# WEATHER DAMAGED AND ROTTING SILL

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	WOOD SILL DETERIORATION		RATION
WINDOWS AND GLAZED WALLS WINDOWS (CSI 08610)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D040501-2



WEATHER DAMAGED AND ROTTING WINDOW FRAME AND SILL

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	WOOD SILL AI	ND WINDOW DI	ETERIORATION
WINDOWS AND GLAZED WALLS WINDOWS (CSI 08610)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D040501-3



BROKEN AND DAMAGED GLASS, FRAME AND MULLION

SYSTEM ASSEMBLY DEFICIENCY DETAILS-EXTERIOR CLOSURE	ALUMINUM	WINDOW DETE	RIORATION
WINDOWS AND GLAZED WALLS WINDOWS (CSI 08520)	Revision No.	Issue Date 5/93	Drawing No. D040501-4

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.05.01 WINDOWS (CSI 08500)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Rev. 05/93 2.5.1-7

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.05.01 WINDOWS (CSI 08500)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

# 0.04.05.02 GLAZED CURTAIN WALLS (CSI 08920)

### DESCRIPTION

Curtain walls are defined as any building wall of any material that carries no superimposed vertical loads. It further defines a "metal curtain wall" as an exterior curtain wall that may consist of metal or combination of metal, glass, and other surfacing materials supported by or within a metal framework. Within these broad definitions, curtain walls are classified into five systems according to their installation: "stick," "unit," "unit-and-built-mullion," "panel," and "column-cover-and-spandrel." Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, in-depth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

## Glazed Curtain Wall System (CSI 08920)

The stick curtain wall system is an individual-member erection system with vertical exterior mullions and matching flat glazed insulated spandrel panels. It also includes horizontal rails, vision glass, and interior trim. Except for spandrel panels installed during erection, glazing is usually from the inside. Mullions may extend only a single story or through two or more stories, limited only by the length that can be easily be transported; horizontal rails may also span two or more mullions. There are several methods for setting vision glass, including use of operable sash. Mullions are usually installed first, followed by the horizontal rails, spandrel panels, and finally vision glass.

The unit curtain wall system consists of preassembled modular wall units. These units are prefabricated of preassembled modular wall units in the factory from individual components into nesting and stacking frames, then shipped to the site. Each unit is complete, including spandrel panels, and is often preglazed. Depending on the design, units may require application of joint covers inside and out.

The unit and mullion curtain wall system combines the advantages of both the stick and the unit systems. In this system, vertical mullions are installed first, as with the stick system, then the preassembled framed unit is lowered into place between mullions from the floor above. There are several variations within this system: the units may contain both the spandrel and vision panels, or spandrel and vision panels may be separate units. The latter case makes shipping easier because the units are smaller and easier to handle, but some of the rapid installation advantage is lost as the number of components to be installed increases.

The panel curtain wall system and the unit system are similar. The chief difference between the two is that the unit is shop-assembled from individual members to form the unit, whereas the panel is a homogeneous unit formed from sheet metal or a casting and has few internal joints. Panels may be full story height or smaller units.

The column cover and spandrel curtain wall system consists of column cover sections and spandrel units that span between column covers. Columns may be a single unit or an assembly of several components. Glazing infill may be complete units or separate framing members and glass. It is similar in some respects to the unit-and-mullion system, particularly if the spandrel panel and glazing infill are designed as complete units.

## OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS

See the follow	wing subsections for related components:	
0.04.01	Walls	2.1.1-1

Rev. 05/93 2.5.2-1

# 0.04.05.02 GLAZED CURTAIN WALLS (CSI 08920)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

2.5.2-2 Rev. 05/93

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.05.02 GLAZED CURTAIN WALLS (CSI 08920)

# PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- Improper structural loading of system.
- Metal corrosion that occurs in the presence of air and moisture.
- Impact damage caused by objects striking or impacting the system.
- Loose fitting frames.
- Broken glazing.

# SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

Corrosion: Resulting from chemical reaction that converts the metal into

an oxide, carbonate, and sulfides.

Out-of-Alignment: Bowing, deflection, or other movement that brings the

surface out-of-plumb or not level in one or more directions.

Impact Damage: Depressions, dents, or buckled surface from objects striking

or impacting the surface.

Loss of Protective Coating/Paint: Chalking, peeling, chipping, blistering, or deterioration.

Cracked Glazing: Caused by impact of foreign objects.

Caulking Deterioration: Breakdown or deterioration of caulking or sealant allowing

water penetration.

Bowing Wall: Excessive deflection of window wall causing inward or

outward bend to members' usually caused by air pressure

differences.

Deteriorated Expansion Joints: Damaged or deteriorated expansion joints affecting proper

window frame movement due to expansion and contraction.

Air Infiltration: Holes or openings allowing air leaks due to pressure

differences between inside and outside.

Leaking: Water infiltration due to improper installation, deterioration,

and/or caulking failure.

Rev. 05/93 2.5.2-3

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.05.02 GLAZED CURTAIN WALLS (CSI 08920)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### DESCRIPTION

Paint is a combination of chemicals, and each imparts specific qualities to the coating or serves a particular function during curing or application. Paint manufacturers blend these ingredients in various combinations and proportions to produce the specific qualities desired in the finished product. It is possible for the manufacturers to provide different products that will perform similar tasks with different formulations. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, in-depth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

#### ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

#### Conventional Paints (CSI 09900)

Paints are divided into four parts: vehicles, solvents, pigments, and additives.

- Vehicles carry the film-forming ingredients to the surface to be coated. The vehicle contains
  the film-former or binder, which gives the paint film continuity and provides adhesion to the
  substrate. Most paints are described by the type of binder (alkyd, latex, urethane, etc.) that is
  either dissolved in a solvent or emulsified in water. The binder may be a drying oil, a dry resin,
  a plasticizer, or a combination of these elements. The performance characteristics depend
  primarily on the type of binder used.
- Solvents are low-viscosity, volatile liquids that improve the coating's application properties. Most liquid coatings cannot be applied without these solvents, which perform several important functions. First, solvents dissolve the film-former in solution-type coatings or separate film-former droplets in emulsion coatings. Second, they reduce the solution to the proper viscosity for good application by controlling the time necessary for paint set-up. Solvents are usually one or two types: hydrocarbon or oxygenated. A third type, turpentine, usually containing turpentine or pine oil, is seldom used today. Hydrocarbon solvents contain only hydrogen and carbon atoms in their molecules. Hydrocarbon solvents contain oxygen atoms in addition to hydrogen and carbon atoms.
- Pigments are solid grains or particles of uniform size that are permanently insoluble in the vehicle and provide the opacity, gloss, and color characteristics of the paint film. They protect the substrate by providing resistance to corrosion, weather, and abrasion; and they also protect the subject from fading due to exposure to light or other conditions. Pigments also contribute hardness and improved adhesion to the coatings and are useful in filling in the space.
  - High-gloss paints or enamels contain little if any extender pigments and produce maximum washability and durability. They are most often used on trim and moldings. Excessive use of high-gloss materials on large surfaces, such as walls or ceilings, can lead to eye strain. They are often used for sanitary purposes because the hard, smooth surface discourages dirt and bacteria build-up and is easier to clean.
  - Semi-gloss paints and enamels contain less film-former and more pigment than high-gloss materials and are a compromise between the appearance of a flat finish and the performance of high gloss. They are most often used on trim, moldings, and interior doors. They are also used on larger surfaces, such as walls and ceilings, where a high degree of cleanliness is necessary.

Rev. 05/93 2.6.1-1

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

# Conventional Paints (CSI 09900) (Continued)

• Additives are ingredients in the paint that modify properties of the vehicle, pigments, or both. Many binders, such as vinyl chloride resins, would not work without the added plasticizers to increase flexibility and adhesion of the film formers. Some additives also improve a paint formula's properties, such as adjusting drying speed, increasing abrasion resistance, or making the material easier to apply. Air dryers added to oil-based paints speed drying time. Certain additives serve as catalysts for oxidizing binders. Other types of additives include wetting agents, anti-setting or anti-skinning agents, ultraviolet-screening agents, fungicides, and preservatives.

## Latex (CSI 09900)

Latex paints are classified as binders or vehicles. Latex binders include polyvinylacetate, acrylics, or vinyl acetate-acrylics and binders mixed with a water base.

Latex paints are based on aqueous emulsions of three base polymers: polyvinyl acetate (PVA), polyacrylic, and polystyrene-butadiene. They dry by water evaporation, followed by polymer particle coalescence to form tough, insoluble films. They have little odor, are easy to apply, and dry rapidly. Exterior latex paints are applied over concrete, masonry, plaster, and over primed wood surfaces. They are non-flammable, economical, and have good color retention over a wide range of colors.

## Alkyds/Enamels (CSI 09900)

Paints can normally be classified by their binders or vehicles. Alkyds are oil-modified resins used to manufacture fast-drying enamels. Silicone alkyd binders are oil-modified to produce coatings.

#### Silicone/Alkyd (CSI 09900)

Combinations provide an expensive but extremely durable coating for use on smooth metal. They are highly weather-resistant and have an excellent color and gloss retention when used over exterior ferrous metal.

#### Vinyl/Alkyd (CSI 09900)

Resins offer a compromise between the excellent durability and resistance of vinyls with the lower cost, higher film build, ease of handling, and adhesion of alkyds. The vinyl-alkyd combination is excellent when used over structural steel in marine and moderately severe corrosive environments.

They are available as clear or pigmented coatings in a wide range of colors and in flat, semi-gloss, and high-gloss finishes. They are easy to apply and may be used over most surfaces, except alkaline types such as fresh concrete, masonry, or plaster. They provide good color and gloss retention in exterior applications where not to exposed to corrosive environments. Alkyds are the most common enamels in general use.

Enamel is fast drying and levels out easily to a smooth, hard finish with sheen. It has a higher percentage of liquid binder than paint and is more durable. Enamel is usually used only on small areas or very smooth substrates.

# ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS (Continued)

#### Oil Paints (C\$! 09900)

Paints can normally be classified by their binders or vehicles.

#### Oil Paints:

Oil paints consist of linseed oil as the binder, although other oils have been used. Oil-based paints are used primarily on exterior wood and metal because they dry too slowly for interior use and are sensitive to alkaline masonry. Linseed oil provides good surface wetting and can be used on metal that has been hand-cleaned. They are not hard or resistant to abrasion, chemicals, or strong solvents; however, in normal environments, they provide a very durable coating. Oil-based primers are excellent over hand-cleaned steel surfaces.

## Oil-Alkyd Combination Binders:

These consist of linseed-oil binders modified with alkyd resins to reduce drying time, improve hardness and gloss retention, and reduce fading. They are usually used on exterior windows and doors that require these qualities. Oil-alkyds are also often used as primers on structural steel when faster drying finishes are required. When used on structural steel, better surface preparation is required than for straight oil paints.

## OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS

Refer to applicable sections for all assemblies and components used as substrate for paints/coatings for additional deficiencies that may impact this system.

See tables relating to paint and special coatings in subsection 1.7 of this volume.

Rev. 05/93 2.6.1-3

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.06.01 CONVENTIONAL PAINTS (CSI 09900)

# PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- Alligatoring cross-hatch pattern of surface cracking.
- Bubbling on the surface of dried film. May be microscopic.
- Substrate deterioration.
- Lack of prime coating to substrate (eg., metal, masonry, gypsum/drywall, concrete, CMU).
- Visible cracks through the surface of the film.
- Misapplication of paint for location.

# SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

Alligatoring: Incompatibility of topcoat and underfilm, or coating over a

soft underfilm.

Bubbling/Blisters: Rapid solvent volatilization within the film. Air displacement

resulting from absorption of wet film into porous substrate.

Cracking: Stress, compression cracking, or rigid substrate. Bending

or flexing on non-rigid substrates. Physical damage:

impact, heat, cold, exposure, etc.

Soiling: Exterior accumulates dirt and becomes soiled.

Chalking: Paint weathering at the coating surface.

Checking & Cracking: Temperature change that causes the overlaying paint to

expand and contract, causing it to become hard and brittle.

Erosion: As chalking continues, the entire coating wears away or

erodes and becomes thinner. Eventually, it becomes too

thin to hide the substrate.

Flaking and Peeling: Moisture goes into the crack and loosens large areas of the

coating.

Rev. 05/93 2.6.1-5

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.06.01 CONVENTIONAL PAINTS (CSI 09900)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### DESCRIPTION

Special coatings are coating types and application methods that require more than normal skills and techniques for application. They include such diverse operations as chemical plants, power generator plants, sewage treatment, and water treatment plants as well as heavy industry uses. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, in-depth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

## ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

## Vinyls (CSI 0990)

Painting is required to protect interior and exterior surfaces from wear and corrosion and to provide a coordinated finished appearance on the protected material. Paint can normally be classified by their vehicles or binders.

Vinyls as used in the coatings industry, usually refer to solvent-thinned PVC resins and copolymers. Lacquers based on modified PVC resins are used on steel where durability under adverse environments is required. Although they are moderate in cost, they are low in solids and require a high degree of surface preparation for bond. Their low solids content requires more coats to achieve adequate dry film thickness. Total cost is higher when compared to most paints because of labor needed for additional coats. Strong solvents present an odor problem. Vinyls can be used on metals or masonry but are not recommend for wood. They have excellent resistance to chemicals, corrosive environments, and water, yet are susceptible to strong solvents.

## Chlorinated Rubber (CSI 09900)

Chlorinated Rubber is a single component, thin film gloss finish for use on properly prepared and primed steel, wood, and masonry surfaces. It exhibits excellent flexibility, water, and chemical resistance and is used as a moisture/vapor barrier over concrete and masonry. Chemical, water resistant coating for marine and chemical processing industries.

## **Bituminous Coatings (CSI 09900)**

Bituminous paints (thin film): The term "bituminous paint" refers to low consistency solutions of coal tar or asphalt without filler or with only a slight amount of filler. They are applied in the same manner as conventional paints and at a coverage where the dry film thickness is recommended by the manufacturer. The expected range of dry film thickness for the bituminous coating is from 1.7 to 3 mils per coat.

# Cold-Applied Bituminous Coating (Medium & Thick Film):

The term refers to high consistency filled solutions of coal tar or asphalt applied by brushing or spraying. Cold-applied bituminous coating (thick film) refers to very high consistency filled solutions of coal tar or asphalt. The expected range of dry film thickness for the coatings is 12 mils for medium film and 25 mils for thick film. Thick film is also applied by brushing or spraying. If spray applied, special heavy pump type spray equipment is used.

## Bituminous Enamels:

Are formulated from coal tar pitches or petroleum asphalts and have been widely used as protective coatings for over 65 years. Coal tar comes in two grades; summer and winter. These enamels are combined with glass or felt to obtain mechanical strength for handling.

Rev. 05/93 2.6.2-1

## **ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS (Continued)**

## Chemically Cured Coatings (CSI 09900)

Chemically cured coatings are either air-dried or heat-cured. Examples of chemically cured coatings include catalyzed epoxies, coal tar epoxies, polyurethanes, and alkyds.

## Air-Dry Coatings-Catalyzed:

This group of coatings finds widespread use in the industrial maintenance and marine areas where difficult exposure conditions require coatings with extreme toughness, abrasion resistance, and chemical and corrosion resistance.

Their use is limited in the general industrial area because of their high cost and the requirements of accurate measuring and mixing prior to use. There are also losses associated with the "pot life," the time the mixed paint remains usable after mixing: sometimes less than eight hours and rarely more than 24 hours. For this reason, they are very unsuitable for dipping application.

## **Heat-Cured Coatings:**

These coatings are commonly referred to as stoving or baking enamels and form by far the largest volume group of paints used by the industry. Because an article may be painted, allowed to "flash-off," then cross-linked with heat to produce a completely cured coating that achieves all its film properties within an hour of painting, they are ideally suited to the conveyorised production lines of most industries.

Stoving schedules may vary widely in several types of ovens, and the industrial coatings chemist must be able to tailor the coatings to suit these conditions. Stoving schedules vary from 30 minutes to only a few seconds.

Coatings required to bake at temperatures below 120°C are usually referred to as low-bake enamels and are commonly air drying coatings that dry with heat-assistance. Low temperatures are sometimes used on materials that are subject to heat distortion such as timber and some plastics.

#### Zinc-Rich Painting System (CSI 09900)

Zinc-rich coatings may be used in a variety of environments, but are mainly intended for use in conditions of high humidity or marine atmosphere exposure, both exterior and interior, and for fresh water immersion. With appropriate top coating, they may be used for brackish and sea water immersion and for exposure to chemical fumes

Zinc-rich coatings are heavily pigmented with metallic zinc to form an electrically conductive coating. Long-term protection is by a barrier mechanism supplemented by galvanic protection from the zinc at scratches or breaks in the paint film. Zinc corrosion products formed in providing this protection tend to block small breaks in the coating to sustain barrier protection.

The zinc-rich paints are not limited to any particular vehicle composition, either organic or inorganic. Depending upon the skill of formulation, good results have been obtained with a wide variety of vehicles, including inorganics such as zinc silicates and phosphates, and organics such as epoxies, chlorinated rubbers, and polyesters.

Some properties depend on the type of vehicle. Zinc-filled coatings are unsuitable for acid service without suitable topcoats and their alkali resistance is very limited. The inorganic coatings have outstanding ability to withstand exposure to solvent, oils, and petroleum products.

## **OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS**

Refer to applicable sections for all assemblies and components used as substrate for paints/coatings for additional deficiencies that may impact this system.

See tables relating to paint and special coatings in subsection 1.7 of this volume.

Rev. 05/93 2.6.2-3

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.06.02 SPECIALTY COATINGS (CSI 09900)

#### PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- Alligatoring cross-hatch pattern of surface cracking.
- A change of appearance followed by degradation.
- Bubbling on the surface of dried film. May be microscopic.
- Substrate deterioration.
- Visible cracks through the surface of the film.

# SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

Alligatoring: Incompatibility of topcoat and underfilm, or coating over a

soft underfilm.

Bubbling: Rapid solvent volatilization within the film. Air displacement

resulting from absorption of wet film into porous substrate.

Cracking: Stress, compression cracking, or rigid substrate. Bending

or flexing on non-rigid substrates. Physical damage:

impact, heat, cold, exposure, etc.

Soiling: Exterior accumulates dirt and becomes soiled...

Chalking: Paint weathering at the coating surface.

Checking & Cracking: Temperature change that causes the overlaying paint to

expand and contract, causing it to become hard and brittle.

Erosion: As chalking continues, the entire coating wears away or

erodes and becomes thinner. Eventually, it becomes too

thin to hide the substrate.

Flaking & Peeling: Moisture in the crack loosens large coating areas.

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.06.02 SPECIALTY COATINGS (CSI 09900)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

# 0.04.06.03 FINISHES (CSI 09900)

### **DESCRIPTION**

Finishes for wood and other substrates include stains and varnish, normally applied by brush, roller, or spray gun. Graphic assembly details that follow illustrate general assembly/component types only and are not meant as a definitive, exhaustive, in-depth system breakdown. Field conditions will vary and are subject to project type, local requirements, and facility design.

# ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS

## Varnishes (CSI 09900)

Varnishes are homogenous mixtures of resins, drying oils, dryers, and solvents. They dry by a combination of evaporation, oxidation, and polymerization to give a transparent or translucent film that allows the substrate to show through.

Exterior varnishes, although not recommended as long-lasting exterior finishes, are still used in many applications. The most durable varnishes for exterior exposure are combinations of tung oil with 100 percent phenolic resin. Phenolics, as a group, yield varnishes of dark color. Modified phenolic resins form varnishes with good water and alkali resistance, but exterior durability requires a long-oil type resin.

## Spar Varnish:

Spar varnish is intended for exterior use in normal or marine environments; however, it has limited durability on exteriors.

# Clear Sealers:

Clear sealers are varnishes thinned with solvents to penetrate and seal the substrate rather than form a film. Sealers are used to prevent grain raising in wood and to seal porous plywood surfaces before painting.

#### Flat Varnish:

Flat varnish is made by adding transparent flatting pigments, such as synthetic silica, to the resin to provide a lower gloss. Normally varnishes dry to a high gloss. Flat varnish dries to a low gloss, transparent finish.

## Polyurethanes (CSI 09900)

Polyurethanes normally require chemical pretreatment of the substrate, or a primer, such as two-pack etch primer or two-pack epoxy primer.

Two-pack polyurethanes exhibit toughness, abrasion resistance, flexibility, and good chemical resistance. They also have good resistance to weathering.

The two-pack polyurethanes use the isocyanate reaction, whereby a polymer containing hydroxyl groups is cross-linked with a polyisocyanate. Any resin containing hydroxyl groups can react in this way, including alkyds and castor oil.

They find wide usage in industrial maintenance finishes for their good chemical resistance. They are also widely used in the general industrial area, where they give long service on aluminum window frames, metal, and timber. They are also used as a finish coat over epoxy primers, which is of major importance for painting commercial and military aircraft, marine craft, trucks, buses, and similar products.

Rev. 05/93 2.6.3-1

# 0.04.06.03 FINISHES (CSI 09900)

# ASSOCIATED ASSEMBLY/STANDARD COMPONENTS (Continued)

## Stains (CSI 09900)

Stains are pigmented compositions that change the color of a surface. The term primarily refers to products used on wood surfaces. They protect by penetrating the surface and leave practically no surface film. The industry also classifies bleaching agents and clear, unpigmented materials as stains.

# Oil Stains:

Oil stains consist of color pigments dispersed in drying oil, such as linseed oil, that has been thinned to a low consistency for maximum penetration into wood surface. These stains are generously applied to sanded wood surfaces, allowed to penetrate and dry, and then excess material is wiped off. Only the stain in the wood pores remains, which is left as is, or may be rubbed with a light oil finish or receive a clear finish.

#### OTHER RELATED COMPONENTS

Refer to applicable sections for all assemblies and components used as substrate for paints/coatings for additional deficiencies that may impact this system.

See tables relating to paint and special coatings in subsection 1.7 of this volume.

2.6.3-2

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.06.03 FINISHES (CSI 09900)

### PROBABLE FAILURE POINTS

- A change of appearance/color followed by degradation.
- Bubbling on the surface of dried film. May be microscopic
- Substrate deterioration.
- Visible cracks through the surface of the film.

# SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES/DEFICIENCIES

Bubbling: Rapid solvent volatilization within the film. Air displacement

resulting from absorption of wet film into porous substrate.

Cracking: Stress, compression cracking, or rigid substrate. Bending

or flexing on non-rigid substrates. Physical damage:

impact, heat, cold, exposure, etc.

Soiling: Exterior accumulates dirt and becomes soiled.

Chalking: Paint weathering at the coating surface.

Checking & Cracking: Temperature change that causes the overlaying paint to

expand and contract, causing it to become hard and brittle.

Erosion: As chalking continues, the entire coating wears away or

erodes and becomes thinner. Eventually, it becomes too

thin to hide the substrate.

# DEFICIENCY FACTORS 0.04.06.03 FINISHES (CSI 09900)

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

# **GUIDE SHEETS**

The following Guide Sheets provide a general overview of inspection methods and requirements used to provide a general exterior closure inspection. Sheets have been developed for each major type and associated assembly components as follows:

# **TABLE ONE**

Assembly/Component	Control Number
A33CHDIY/COMPONE	
WALLS	GSS 0.04.01
SIDING	
<b>EXTERIOR INSULATION &amp; FINISH WAL</b>	
DOORS	
WINDOWS & GLAZED WALLS	
PAINT FINISHES/COATINGS	

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: WALLS
CONTROL NUMBER: GSS 0.04.01

#### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all exterior walls including cast-in-place concrete, precast concrete, masonry, stone, etc.

### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. This is a general inspection, and deficiencies should be handled on a service call or repair basis.
- 2. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- 3. Refer to glossary and references as needed.

### **CONCURRENT ACTIONS**

- 1. Inspect Doors. (See GSS 0.04.04)
- 2. Inspect Windows and Glazed Walls. (See GSS 0.04.05)
- 3. Inspect foundations and footings, substructure, and superstructure for any other signs of damage or deterioration that may be related to exterior wall deficiencies.

### **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

Condition Assessment Survey of Exterior Walls includes visual survey, examination of building records, and analysis. Points include:

- 1. Check general appearance for any stress related conditions. Determine type of stress as tension (pulling force), which causes crushing and usually no spalling; compression (pushing or crushing force), which causes crushing or spalling; shear (slicing action), which causes diagonal or stepped cracking from point of maximum load or shear; and bending (combination of tension and compression), which causes cracking with no spalling.
- 2. Check for uneven settlement by observing condition of existing grade on exterior or condition of foundation slab.
- 3. Check for uplift or presence of hydrostatic pressure causing upward movement of existing grade, slab, or wall.
- 4. Check for exposure conditions, specifically chemical attack (i.e., is surface material resistant to process contamination), freeze-thaw action, impact exposure, efflorescence, staining and rust, dusting, surface deterioration, pitting, spalling, operation or misuse of material, and extent of each.
- 5. Check all previous repairs and patches for any possible cracking or deterioration.
- 6. Check for any exposed reinforcement and extent of rust or deterioration.
- 7. Check all sealant, expansion/contraction joints for cracking or deformation, or mortar/grout joints for deterioration, cracking, or missing sections.
- 8. Check condition of coping and flashing for wind damage, soundness, loose seams and edges, curling, exposed edges, and holes or openings.
- 9. Check for locations or presence of dampness and/or stains. Note location and determine type of stain and cause.
- 10. Check for overall watertightness including location and duration of any water leaks. Verify any historical information for leaks during long-continued rain, leaks occurring every rain, etc.

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: WALLS
CONTROL NUMBER: GSS 0.04.01

#### **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

- 11. Perform stress analysis and monitor cracking to determine if cracks are active or dormant. Stress analysis consists of documenting the location, pattern, depth, width, presence of foreign materials, and elevation differences between two cracked surfaces. Determine if crack is active or dormant by following the steps.
  - a. Mark the end of the crack and check to see if crack has extended past mark. Note direction.
  - b. Place a notched piece of tape across the crack. Wait for a period of a month or more. If tape tears or compresses (wrinkles) the crack is active, and if the tape shows no apparent change the crack is dormant.
  - c. Apply pins and gauge points on either side of crack. Measure distance between points at regular intervals with vernier calipers to determine the extent of movement.

#### **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

Standard Tools - Basic

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

**SYSTEM/COMPONENT:** SIDING **CONTROL NUMBER:** GSS 0.04.02

#### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all exterior siding metal, wood, or plastic and associated work.

### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. This is a general inspection, and deficiencies should be handled on a service call or repair basis.
- 2. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- Refer to glossary and references as needed.

# **CONCURRENT ACTIONS**

- 1. Inspect Doors. (See GSS 0.04.04)
- 2. Inspect Windows and Glazed Walls. (See GSS 0.04.05)
- 3. Inspect foundations and footings, substructure, and superstructure for any other signs of damage or deterioration that may be related to siding deficiencies.

### **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

Condition Assessment Survey of Siding includes visual survey, examination of building records, and analysis. Points include:

- 1. Check general appearance for any stress related conditions. Determine type of stress as tension (pulling force), which causes stretching and cracking; compression (pushing or crushing force), which causes crushing; shear (slicing action), which causes diagonal or perpendicular to the member cracking or ripping from point of maximum load or shear; and bending (combination of tension and compression), which causes cracking and twisting of member. Buckling is a form of bending; and is most visible at the outermost fibers of the member. Bending is usually associated with a high failure rate.
- 2. Check for uneven settlement by observing condition of existing grade on exterior or condition of foundation slab.
- Check for uplift or presence of hydrostatic pressure causing upward movement of existing grade or slab.
- 4. Check for exposure conditions, specifically chemical attack (i.e., is surface material resistant to process contamination), freeze-thaw action, impact exposure, staining and rust, corrosion, surface deterioration, operation or misuse of material, and extent of each.
- 5. Check all previous repairs and patches for any possible failures or deterioration.
- 6. Check for loose, damaged, or missing fasteners.
- 7. Check for warped, split, curled, rotted, decayed, or deteriorated wood surfaces.
- 8. Check for corroded, rusted, pitted, or bent metal surfaces.
- 9. Check all seams for separation, deterioration, and looseness.
- 10. Check condition of sealants including cracking, deformation, and deterioration.
- 11. Check for locations or presence of dampness and/or stains. Note location, and determine type of stain and cause.
- 12. Check condition of any paint or coatings for damage or deterioration such as cracks, peeling, etc.
- 13. Check for any plant or microorganism growth such as moss, bacteria, molds, or fungii.
- 14. Check insect damage; i.e., termites or carpenter ants.
- 15. Check condition of anchorage to verify that anchorage is intact and properly tightened.

# **GUIDE SHEET**

**SYSTEM/COMPONENT:** SIDING (Continued)

CONTROL NUMBER: GSS 0.04.02

**TOOLS & MATERIALS** 

Standard Tools - Basic

3.1-6 Rev. 05/93

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM

CONTROL NUMBER: GSS 0.04.03

### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all exterior insulation and finish wall systems and associated work.

### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. This is a general inspection, and deficiencies should be handled on a service call or repair basis.
- 2. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- 3. Refer to references and glossaries as needed.

### **CONCURRENT ACTIONS**

- 1. Inspect Doors. (See GSS 0.04.04)
- 2. Inspect Windows and Glazed Walls. (See GSS 0.04.05)
- Inspect foundations and footings, substructure, and superstructure for any other signs of damage or deterioration that may be related to exterior insulation and finish wall system deficiencies.

### **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

Condition Assessment Survey of Exterior Insulation and Finish Wall Systems includes visual survey, examination of building records, and analysis. Points include:

- 1. Check general appearance for any stress related conditions. Determine type of stress as tension (pulling force), which causes crushing and usually no spalling; compression (pushing or crushing force), which causes crushing or spalling; shear (slicing action), which causes diagonal or stepped cracking from point of maximum load or shear; and bending (combination of tension and compression), which causes cracking with no spalling.
- 2. Check for uneven settlement by observing condition of existing grade or foundation walls.
- 3. Check for uplift or presence of hydrostatic pressure causing upward movement of existing grade, slab, or wall.
- Check for exposure conditions, specifically chemical attack (i.e., is surface material resistant to process contamination), freeze-thaw action, impact exposure, efflorescence, staining, dusting, surface deterioration, decay, splitting, operation or misuse of material, and extent of each.
- 5. Check for water or moisture damage causing material deterioration and breakdown.
- 6. Check all previous repairs and patches of any possible cracking or deterioration.
- 7. Check for any plant or microorganism growth such as moss, bacteria, molds, or fungii.
- 8. Check for any insect damage; i.e., termites or carpenter ants.
- 9. Check for damage to surface bondage to substrate. Check for sagging, loose spots, or pulling away. Check any fasteners for damage or deterioration.

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM (Continued)

**CONTROL NUMBER:** GSS 0.04.03

#### INSPECTION ACTIONS

10. Perform stress analysis and monitor cracking to determine if cracks are active or dormant. Stress analysis consists of documenting the location, pattern, depth, width, presence of foreign materials, and elevation differences between two cracked surfaces. Determine if crack is active or dormant by following the steps.

Mark the end of the crack and check to see if crack has extended past mark. Note direction.

Place a notched piece of tape across the crack. Wait for a period of a month or more. If b. tape tears or compresses (wrinkles) the crack is active and if the tape shows no apparent change the crack is dormant.

c. Apply pins and gauge points on either side of crack. Measure distance between points at regular intervals with vernier calipers to determine the extent of movement.

#### **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

Standard Tools - Basic

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: DOORS
CONTROL NUMBER: GSS 0.04.04

#### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all exterior doors, hardware, and associated work.

#### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. This is a general inspection, and deficiencies should be handled on a service call or repair basis.
- 2. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- 3. Refer to references and glossaries as needed.

# **CONCURRENT ACTIONS**

Inspect Walls. (See GSS 0.04.04)

### **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

Condition Assessment Survey of Exterior Walls includes visual survey, examination of building records, and analysis. Points include:

- 1. Check for exposure conditions, specifically chemical attack (i.e., is surface material resistant to process contamination), freeze-thaw action, impact exposure, efflorescence, staining and rust, dusting, surface deterioration, decay, splitting, operation or misuse of material, and extent of each.
- 2. Check all previous repairs and patches for any possible cracking or deterioration.
- 3. Check for loose or missing fasteners or hardware.
- 4. Check condition of wood frames for indications of wood rot, cracked, broken section, warping, and finish failure.
- 5. Check condition of metal frames and surfaces for indications of excessive corrosion, pitting, scaling, checking, warping, and finish loss.
- 6. Check condition of gaskets and/or putty for deformation and deterioration including any cracking or missing areas that would allow water penetration or glazing slippage.
- 7. Check for locations or presence of dampness and/or stains. Note locations, and determine type of stain and cause.
- 8. Check for overall watertightness including presence of or location and duration of any water leaks. Verify any historical information for leaks during long-continued rain, leaks occurring every rain, etc.
- 9. Check for cracked, broken, or missing glazing units if applicable.
- 10. Check for any plant or microorganism growth such as moss, bacteria, molds, or fungii on wood surfaces.
- 11. Check for any insect damage; i.e., termites or carpenter ants on wood surfaces.
- 12. Check operations and condition of hardware for damage, inoperative condition, or deterioration of finish.

#### Main Entrance Doors - Hinged:

Operate door to observe function of check on door closure.

#### Main Entrance Doors - Revolving:

- 1. Check door track for obstructions.
- 2. Fold door to check freedom of action.
- 3. Inspect rubber of felt seals.

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

**SYSTEM/COMPONENT:** DOORS (Continued)

CONTROL NUMBER: GSS 0.04.04

#### **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

# Main Entrance Doors - Automatic, Hydraulic, Electric, or Pneumatic Operated:

 Check alignment of door and mechanism. Inspect mountings, hinges, mats and trim, weather stripping, etc.

2. Operate with power, observing operation of actuating and safety mats, door speed, and checking functions.

3. Check manual operation.

# Manual or Power Operated Doors:

- 1. Inspect general arrangement of door and mechanism, mountings, guides, windlocks, anchor bolts, counterbalances, weather stripping, etc.
- 2. Operate with power from stop to stop and at intermediate positions. Observe performance of various components, such as brake, limit switches, motor, gear box, etc.
- 3. Check operation of electric eye, treadle, or other operating devices.
- 4. Check manual operation. Note brake release, motor disengagement, functioning or hand pulls, chains, sprockets, clutch, etc.

# **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

Standard Tools - Basic

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: WINDOWS & GLAZED WALLS

CONTROL NUMBER: GSS 0.04.05

### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all windows and glazed walls both fixed and operable and associated work.

### SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

- 1. This is a general inspection, and deficiencies should be handled on a service call or repair
- 2. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- 3. Refer to references and glossaries as needed.

#### **CONCURRENT ACTIONS**

Inspect Walls - exterior. (See GSS 0.04.01)

#### INSPECTION ACTIONS

Condition Assessment Survey of Windows and Glazed Walls includes visual survey, examination of building records, and analysis. Points include:

- Check for exposure conditions, specifically chemical attack (i.e., is surface material resistant to process contamination), freeze-thaw action, impact exposure, efflorescence, staining and rust, dusting, surface deterioration, decay, splitting, operation or misuse of material, and extent of each.
- Check all previous repairs and patches for any possible cracking or deterioration.
- 3. Check for loose or missing fasteners or hardware.
- 4. Check condition of wood frames for indications of wood rot, cracked, broken sections, warping, and finish failure.
- 5. Check condition of metal frames and surfaces for indications of excessive corrosion, pitting, scaling, checking, warping, and finish loss.
- Check condition of gaskets and/or putty for deformation and deterioration including any cracking or missing areas that would allow water and wind infiltration or glazing slippage.
- 7. Check for locations or presence of dampness and/or stains. Note locations, and determine type of stain and cause.
- 8. Check for overall watertightness including presence of or location and duration of any water leaks. Verify any historical information for leaks during long-continued rain, leaks occurring every rain, etc.
- 9. Check for cracked, broken, scratched, or missing glazed units.
- 10. Check for any plant or microorganism growth such as moss, bacteria, molds, or fungii.
- 11. Check for any insect damage, i.e., termites or carpenter ants.
- 12. Check operation and condition of hardware for damage, inoperative condition, or deterioration of finish.
- 13. Check condition of screens for deterioration, tears, or holes.

#### **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

Standard Tools - Basic

Rev. 05/93 3.1-11

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: PAINT FINISHES/COATING

CONTROL NUMBER: GSS 0.04.06

### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all painting systems.

#### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

1. Review manufacturer's or installer's instructions.

- This is a general inspection, and deficiencies should be handled on a service call or repair basis
- 3. Refer to glossary and references as needed.

#### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

1. Inspect substrate of painting systems for any other signs of damage or deterioration that may be related to painting system deficiencies.

#### INSPECTION ACTIONS

Condition Assessment Survey of Painting Finishes/Coating Systems includes visual survey, examination of building records, and analysis. Points include:

- 1. Check for exposure conditions, specifically chemical attack (i.e., is surface resistant to process contamination), freeze-thaw action, impact exposure, staining and rust, abrasion, severe weathering, and extent of each.
- 2. Check for finish or coating failures such as chalking, checking, mud-cracking, or alligatoring.
- 3. Check for adhesion-related failures such as blistering, flaking, and peeling. This is the most common deficiency.
- 4. Check for surface or substrate compatibility with paint finish or coating.
- 5. Check for improper surface preparation or application such as improper thickness, pinholes, overspray, holidays, surface contamination, or improper drying.
- 6. Check design of substrate for failure points such as crevices or sharp edges.
- 7. Check for locations or presence of dampness and/or stains. Note location, and determine type of stain and cause.
- 8. Check for any plant or microorganism growth such as moss, bacteria, molds, or fungii.

#### **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

Standard Tools - Basic

Rev. 05/93 3.1-13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

3.1-14 Rev. 05/93

#### **GUIDE SHEETS**

The following Guide Sheets outline an overview of inspection methods and requirements used in providing a general non-standard exterior closure inspection. For these non-standard inspections, it is assumed that all standard inspections will be completed to determine non-standard methodology. (However, non-standard methods may be implemented as a non-contingent option.) Non-Standard Guide Sheets have been developed for each major assembly type and associated assembly components as follows:

#### **TABLE TWO**

Assembly/Component	CONTROL Number
WALLS	GSNS 0.04.01
SIDING	
EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL	
DOORS	
WINDOWS & GLAZED WALLS	
PAINT FINISHES/COATINGS	

Rev. 05/93 3.1-15

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: WALLS

CONTROL NUMBER: GSNS 0.04.01

#### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all non-standard inspection procedures for exterior walls including cast-in-place concrete, precast concrete, masonry, stone, etc.

### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- 2. Refer to glossary and references as needed.

#### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Inspect Doors. (See GSNS 0.04.04)
- 2. Inspect Windows and Glazed Walls. (See GSNS 0.04.05)
- 3. Inspect foundations and footings, substructure, and superstructure for any other signs of damage or deterioration that may be related to exterior wall deficiencies.
- 4. Complete inspection requirements listed in GSS 0.04.01.

# **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

Based on results of GSS 0.04.01 and/or as directed, proceed to non-standard inspections. Points include:

- 1. Perform an Environmental Data analysis to determine the effects of external environmental conditions.
- 2. Perform Surface Hardness testing or Maturity Concept Analysis to determine material condition and locate possible defects or deficiencies within the material.
- 3. Core samples can be taken to determine condition or strength of the material. Patch sample holes immediately. Use great care when performing this work and consult a licensed structural engineer before proceeding.
- 4. Perform Infrared or Nuclear Analysis testing to determine if water or moisture is present, indicating general location of cracks, breaks, or heat loss.
- 5. Perform Ultrasonic Pulse Velocity test to locate defects within the material to determine degree of deterioration and material thickness.
- 6. Perform Magnetic test to determine material thickness and reinforcement location.
- 7. Perform Electrical Resistivity test to determine moisture content, material thickness, and degree of corrosion or deterioration.
- 8. Perform Radiography (X-Ray) testing to detect cracking, internal defects, and deficiencies.
- 9. Perform Microwave Absorption Scanning to determine moisture content and material defects. This is a relatively new method still under development.

#### **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

- Standard Tools Basic
- As required for the type of test being performed.

Rev. 05/93 3.1-17

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

3.1-18 Rev. 05/93

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: SIDING

CONTROL NUMBER: GSNS 0.04.02

#### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all non-standard inspection procedures for exterior siding metal or wood and associated work.

#### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- 2. Refer to glossary and references as needed.

#### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Inspect Doors. (See GSS 0.04.04)
- 2. Inspect Windows and Glazed Walls. (See GSS 0.04.05)
- 3. Inspect foundations and footings, substructure, and superstructure for any other signs of damage or deterioration that may be related to siding deficiencies.
- 4. Complete inspection requirements listed in GSS 0.04.02.

#### **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

Based on results of GSS 0.04.02 and/or as directed, proceed to non-standard inspections. Points include:

- 1. Perform an environmental data analysis to determine the effects of external environmental conditions.
- 2. Use a Borescope or Fiberscope to visually locate and detect material defects or cracked surfaces.
- 3. Perform Ultrasonic Pulse Velocity test to locate defects within the material to determine degree of deterioration and material thickness.
- 4. Perform Magnetic test to determine material thickness.
- 5. Perform Radiography (X-Ray) testing to detect cracking and material defects or deficiencies.
- 6. Perform Electrical Resistivity test to determine material thickness and degree of corrosion or deterioration.
- 7. Perform Infrared or Nuclear Analysis testing to determine physical condition of material by locating breaks or cracks.
- 8. Perform Microwave Absorption Scanning to determine material defects. This is a relatively new method still under development.
- 9. Perform a Pick test to determine degree of deterioration, decay, or rot.

#### **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

- 1. Standard Tools Basic
- As required for the type of test being performed.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: EXTERIOR INSULATION & FINISH WALL SYSTEM

CONTROL NUMBER: GSNS 0.04.03

### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all non-standard inspection procedures for exterior insulation and finish wall system and associated work.

#### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- 2. Refer to glossary and references as needed.

# **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Inspect Doors. (See GSS 0.04.04)
- 2. Inspect Windows and Glazed Walls. (See GSS 0.04.05)
- 3. Inspect foundations and footings, substructure, and superstructure for any other signs of damage or deterioration that may be related to exterior insulation and finish wall system deficiencies.
- 4. Complete inspection requirements listed in GSS 0.04.03.

### **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

Based on results of GSS 0.04.03 and/or as directed, proceed to non-standard inspections. Points include:

- 1. Perform an environmental data analysis to determine the effects of external environmental conditions.
- 2. Perform Ultrasonic Pulse Velocity test to locate defects within the material to determine degree of deterioration and material thickness.
- Perform Radiography (X-Ray) testing to detect cracking and material defects or deficiencies.
- Perform Infrared or Nuclear Analysis testing to determine physical condition of material by locating breaks or cracks.

#### **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

- 1. Standard Tools Basic
- 2. As required for the type of test being performed.

Rev. 05/93

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

3.1-22 Rev. 05/93

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: DOORS

CONTROL NUMBER: GSNS 0.04.04

#### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all non-standard inspection procedures for exterior doors, hardware, and associated work.

#### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- 2. Refer to glossary and references as needed.

### **CONCURRENT ACTIONS**

- Inspect Walls exterior. (See GSNS 0.04.01)
- 2. Complete inspection requirements listed in GSS 0.04.04.

### **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

Based on results of GSS 0.04.04 and/or as directed, proceed to non-standard inspections. Points include:

- 1. Perform an environmental data analysis to determine the effects of external environmental conditions.
- 2. Perform Infrared or Nuclear Analysis testing to determine if water or moisture is present, indicating general location of cracks, breaks, or holes.
- 3. Perform Ultrasonic Pulse Velocity test to locate defects within the material to determine degree of deterioration and material thickness.
- Perform Magnetic test to determine material thickness and material cracks.
- 5. Perform Electrical Resistivity test to determine material thickness and degree of corrosion or deterioration
- 6. Perform Radiography (X-Ray) testing to detect cracking and material defects or deficiencies.
- 7. Perform Microwave Absorption Scanning to determine material defects. This is a relatively new method still under development.
- 8. Perform a Pick test to determine degree of deterioration, decay, or rot for wood doors and frames.

# Main Entrance Doors - Hinged:

- 1. Remove housing and inspect unit for inadequate lubrication, leaks, or failure of pistons, and closure speed.
- 2. Inspect and adjust opening pressure required.

### Main Entrance Doors - Revolving:

- 1. Inspect the automatic speed control for proper calibration, and set the emergency fold pressure on the door to the manufacturer's specification.
- 2. Inspect unit for proper lubrication.

# Main Entrance Doors - Automatic, Hydraulic, Electric, or Pneumatic Operated:

- 1. Inspect power unit. Check operation of control board relays.
- 2. Inspect unit for proper lubrication.
- 3. Inspect door operating unit for proper speed and operation.
- 4. Remove housing or covers to inspect internal mechanisms for excess wear or deterioration.

Rev. 05/93 3.1-23

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: DOORS (Continued)

CONTROL NUMBER: GSNS 0.04.04

# **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

### Manual or Power Operated Overhead Doors:

 Remove gear box cover and inspect mechanisms for excessive wear and improper lubrication.

- 2. Inspect motor starter unit and push buttons. For proper operation, refer to electrical inspections.
- 3. Inspect all safety devices for proper operation.

# **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

- 1. Standard Tools Basic
- 2. As required for the type of test being performed.

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: WINDOWS & GLAZED WALLS

CONTROL NUMBER: GSNS 0.04.05

#### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all non-standard inspection procedures for windows and glazed walls, both fixed and operable, and associated work.

#### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- Refer to references and glossaries as needed.

#### **CONCURRENT ACTIONS**

- 1. Inspect Walls exterior. (See GSNS 0.04.01)
- Complete inspection requirements listed in GSS 0.04.05.

# **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

Based on results of GSS 0.04.05 and/or as directed, proceed to non-standard inspections. Points include:

- 1. Perform an environmental data analysis to determine the effects of external environmental conditions.
- Perform Infrared or Nuclear Analysis testing to determine if water or moisture is present, indicating general location of cracks, breaks, or holes.
- Perform Ultrasonic Pulse Velocity test to locate defects within the material to determine degree of deterioration and material thickness.
- 4. Perform Magnetic test to determine material thickness and material cracks.
- 5. Perform Electrical Resistivity test to determine moisture content, material thickness, and degree of deterioration.
- 6. Perform Radiography (X-Ray) testing to detect cracking, internal defects, and deficiencies.
- 7. Perform Microwave Absorption Scanning to determine moisture content and material defects. This is a relatively new method still under development.
- 8. Perform a Pick test to determine degree of deterioration, decay, or rot for window frames.
- 9. A flood test can be performed by running water over, or at the surface, under pressure to locate any cracks or holes.

#### **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

- 1. Standard Tools Basic
- As required for the type of test being performed

Rev. 05/93

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### **GUIDE SHEET**

SYSTEM/COMPONENT: PAINT FINISHES/COATINGS

CONTROL NUMBER: GSNS 0.04.06

#### **APPLICATION**

This guide applies to all non-standard inspection procedures for painting systems.

# **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 2. Review any as-builts and other data to determine locations, types, and construction.
- 3. Refer to references and glossaries as needed.

### **CONCURRENT ACTIONS**

- 1. Inspect substrate of painting systems for any other signs of damage or deterioration that may be related to painting system deficiencies.
- 2. Complete inspection requirements listed in GSS 0.04.06.

#### **INSPECTION ACTIONS**

Based on results of GSS 0.04.06 and/or as directed, proceed to non-standard inspections. Points include:

- 1. Perform an environmental data analysis to determine the effects of external environmental conditions.
- 2. Perform field adhesion testing using tensile testing instrument or a tape adhesion test as described in ASTM D-3359 "Measuring Adhesion by Tape test."
- 3. Perform a low- or high-Voltage wet sponge detector test to locate holidays, pinholes, nicks, and scrapes.
- 4. Perform Magnetic test to determine surface/coating thickness with magnetic flux gauges.
- 5. Perform Electrical Resistivity test using Eddy Current testing instruments to determine surface/coating thickness.
- 6. Perform Magnetic Pull-Off test to determine surface/coating thickness.

#### **TOOLS & MATERIALS**

- 1. Standard Tools Basic
- 2. As required for the type of test being performed

Rev. 05/93 3.1-27

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### **GENERAL**

The heart of the CAS System is built around the hand-held data collection device and the CAIS software that supports it. As discussed in the Introduction, this is a "new way" of seeing and recording specific standardized information. Several phases are involved in the CAS inspection process. They include:

PHASE I PRESURVEY

- Facility managers review assets and assign each an Asset Determinant Factor (ADF) to define the level and type of inspection to be accomplished (see Subsection 1.1 for definition).
- Facility managers assign specific assets to CAS inspectors.
- The CAS Inspector reviews existing asset data (including as-builts and past repair reports) and the Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) systems requiring inspection, which are then subdivided as necessary. (For example, a large roof may be subdivided into four (4) WBS items such as North, South, East and West sections.)
- The inspector establishes the Inspection Units (IU) to be surveyed based on the WBS (or multiple WBS). IUs may also be added in the field.
- Facility manager and/or staff downloads asset data into the hand-held data collection device.

PHASE 2 SURVEY

- Conduct CAS inspection.
- Upload data into PC-based CAIS.
- Review raw data "universal" reports.

PHASE 3 POSTSURVEY

- Correct data, as necessary, issue final "universal" report, and create other required reports for facility managers.
- Data and reports are created and issued through DOE hierarchy (see Introduction).

Rev. 05/93 3.2-1

#### **ENTERING DATA: DATA COLLECTION MENU**

#### **SURVEY STEP: LOGIN**

**SCREEN 1.0** 

The screen contains identification data including the inspector's name, ID number, and discipline to be inspected. This data may be input or preloaded. From this screen, several information and help pop-up aids can be accessed. Help functions would provide screen-specific instructions, and information functions would list special management instructions and/or schedules specifically for the inspector.

#### **SURVEY STEP: ASSET IDENTIFICATION**

**SCREEN 2.0** 

Asset identification including class, type, ADF number (see subsection 1.1 for ADF description), and asset ID numbers are captured on this screen. Pop-up screens with preformatted picklists (for type and class) are provided for the inspector's review and selection. Additional support screens include ASSET DIMENSIONS indicating key elements required for inspection (such as asset gross square footage, perimeter, height, etc.); and ASSET DESCRIPTION for recording asset name and address. Such information would be entered (or verified) by the inspector prior to the actual asset CAS inspection.

#### **SURVEY STEP: WBS SELECTION**

SCREEN 3.0

This screen displays the preselected systems and WBS listings based on the ADF selected for the particular asset. Although all WBS assemblies for a system will be listed, the inspector selects only assemblies applicable to the specific asset. For example, although all system 0.05 Roof WBS categories are listed, the inspector would eliminate all non-applicable categories by "de-selecting" non-applicable items. Once this process is complete, the inspector can re-sort the included WBS items. Columns are also provided that indicate the survey status for each WBS item.

At this point, the inspector can subdivide the WBS. For example, the inspector may elect to split a large roof into four sections, each as a separate WBS, or isolate a pump from a WBS containing several pumps. This feature will allow the inspector to logically build his survey based on the unique properties and requirements of each asset.

Finally, while most WBS structuring will be accomplished prior to the CAS inspection, WBS subdivision can also be done in the field.

3.2-2 Rev. 05/93

# ENTERING DATA: DATA COLLECTION MENU (Continued)

#### SURVEY STEP: INSPECTION UNIT (IU) SELECTION

**SCREEN 4.0** 

While screen 3.0 defines the WBS structure, screen 4.0 concerns selecting the IU for each WBS category. In the CAIS software, the base CAS (see subsection 1.1 for definition) is preset at the assembly level for all systems. For example, a WBS Roof System, Built-up Membrane Roofing (0.05.01), is set at the assembly level. At this point the inspector would select the type of assembly based on a preselected picklist. (Such a picklist at the assembly level might include various roof assembly groupings; eg., 3 to 5-ply asphalt with gravel coating and composite insulation.) If a more detailed inspection is required, the inspector would "de-select" the base CAS assembly level by crossing through the LVL Box "Assy." This action would bring up the next level "component." In our roof example, this would mean that the inspector would now assess the membrane, flashing, and insulation as separate components. As with the assembly level, the inspector would choose a type from a selected picklist for each component. Although IUs are usually determined prior to the survey, multiple IUs may also be developed during the inspection. For example, a WBS of the south quadrant built-up roof may be divided into two IUs (eg., sw corner and remaining roof) if the inspector chooses to highlight and isolate some abnormal conditions from the main IU.

Additional information developed on this screen would include the percentage of WBS served by the IU, the estimated quantity (this figure will also be independently generated by CAIS status (see subsection 1.1), estimated life remaining useful without repair (WOR), and estimated age.

#### SURVEY STEP: DEFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

SCREEN 4.1

With the WBS and IU established, the inspector now conducts the CAS inspection for each WBS IU. As the inspector surveys the asset, a preformatted picklist containing all deficiencies that may affect the particular WBS IU is reviewed. The default setting shows a zero in each coverage block, indicating no deficiencies. As the survey proceeds, the inspector "de-selects" this normal setting by entering a percentage of coverage under condition categories listed (light, moderate, severe, and fail). For example, inspector entries for WBS roofing, IU built-up membrane, deficiency "splitting" of 10% light, 0% moderate, 0% severe, 0% fail, would be interpreted by CAIS software as 90% normal, and light splitting occurring over 10% of the membrane. If the inspector cannot determine the condition using standard inspection methods, he can indicate the need for a non-standard inspection (NSIP) by de-selecting the "NO" in the NSIP column. To complete the inspection, the aforementioned procedures would be carried out for each deficiency noted by the inspector.

# ENTERING DATA: DATA COLLECTION MENU (Continued)

# SURVEY STEP: SUMMARY CONDITION ASSESSMENT

**SCREEN 5.0** 

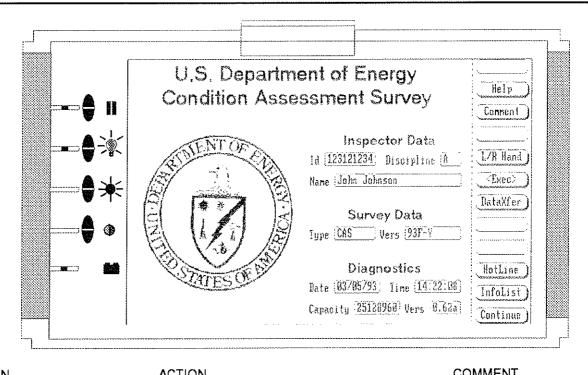
This final screen summarizes the WBS IU in three major categories: urgency, purpose, and condition. In each category, the inspector will call up a picklist and select the category he feels is most appropriate for the WBS IU surveyed. (For the purpose category, the inspector may select multiple headings.) Additionally, the inspector may elect to enter an estimated cost and/or quantity. (This is optional as CAIS will generate these data based on the inspector's survey information.) The inspector will also enter an estimated remaining life post-repair. As an option, a work order may be generated based on the CAS survey information. This option is generated by selecting the WORK ORDER function key and filling out pertinent data. Finally, the inspector may choose to describe the repair more fully by selecting the REPAIR CHARACTER key.

After completing all WBS IUs, the CAS inspection for the system is complete. This procedure is repeated for each applicable system. Once all systems for the asset are complete, the information is uploaded to the PC-based CAIS program for data analysis and report generation.

In the remainder of this subsection, actual data screens, as they will appear to the inspector, are displayed to illustrate a typical inspection. As previously noted, five main screens are used in the system supported by numerous "pop-up" lists, information, comment, and other auxiliary screens. In our examples, main screens are numbered 1.0 - 5.0; secondary screens are labeled 1.1, 1.2, etc.; and general support screens use the series 99.0. Key inspector actions on each screen are highlighted. Support function keys are listed below these main functions.

# SURVEY STEP LOGIN

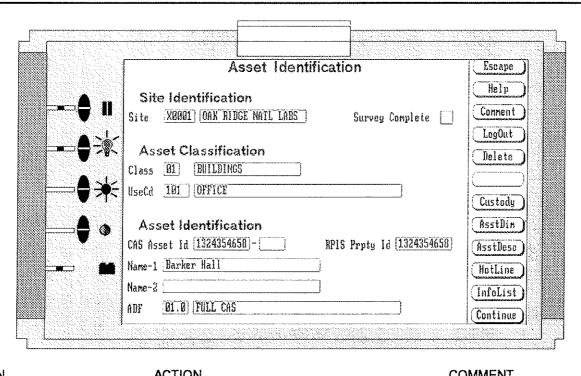
Screen 1.0



SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
1.0	Enter Name and Employee Id #	May be preloaded for security
	Tap "Discipline" title for picklist, cursor select or enter by pen	Picklist preformatted A=Arch, C=Site/Civil, E=Elec, M=Mech
	Tap "Type" and "Vers" title under Survey Data for picklist cursor select or enter by pen	Picklist preformatted for type of survey to be performed and version date for record
	Diagnostics data is system generated and for information purposes only	N/A
	5. Press Continue) to go to Screen 2.0	By pressing (Continue) information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information.
(Comment)	Press to bring up screen help Press to bring up screen for entering inspector comments	Screen 99.1 Screen 99.2
CH/RH	Press to change screen between Left or Right Hand use	N/A
( <exec>)</exec>	Press to exit to the Grid System Menu	This option can be password protected
(DataXfer)	Press to transfer data to site computer	Used for data upload/download procedures
Hotline	Press for important contacts and telephone numbers	Screen 99.3
(InfoList)	Press to bring up information/directions preloaded for inspector	Screen 99.4

#### SURVEY STEP ASSET IDENTIFICATION

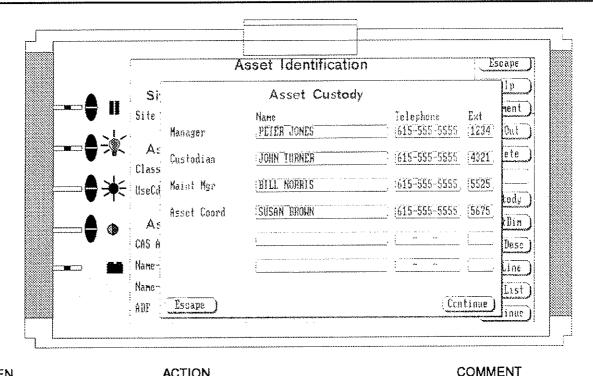
Screen 2.0



SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
2.0	Tap "Site" title for picklist     Cursor select or enter by pen	Picklist can be preloaded, site code appears automatically to match name selected.
	Tap "Class" title for picklist     Cursor select or enter by pen or skip to item 4	Picklist preformatted based on RPIS categories
	Tap "Use Cd" title for picklist     Cursor select or enter by pen or skip to item 4	Picklist preformatted based on RPIS categories
	Enter Asset Identification information by selecting "CAS Asset Id" corresponding "RPIS Proty Id" and "Name-1 or Name-2" will be generated.	This data can be preloaded
	Enter a Split Asset by creating an extension to "CAS Asset ID" and selecting a new name	This data can be preloaded or created by inspector
	6. Enter Asset Determinant Factor "ADF" provided by Site Mgr.	Determined by Site Manager prior to survey
	Press box next to Survey Complete upon completion of     Asset Survey	NA
	8. Press Continue) to go to Screen 3,0	By pressing Continue information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information
Escape	Press to return to Screen 1.0	By pressing Escape information is not verified and any changes made are lost
Help	Press to bring up screen help	Screen 99.1
(Comment)	Press to bring up screen for entering inspector comments	Screen 99.2
Logout	Press to save all data entered and leave survey	N/A
Custody	Press to bring up asset contact names	Screen 2.1 This data can be preloaded
AssetDim	Press to bring up screen for entering or verifying key asset dimensions	Screen 2.2 This data can be preloaded
AssetDes	Press to bring up screen for entering or verifying asset name, address and descriptions	Screen 2.3 This data can be preloaded
(HotLine)	Press for important contacts and telephone numbers	Screen 99.3
(InfoList)	Press to bring up information/directions preloaded for inspector	Screen 99.4
3,2-6		Rev. 05/93

# SURVEY STEP ASSET CUSTODY SCREEN

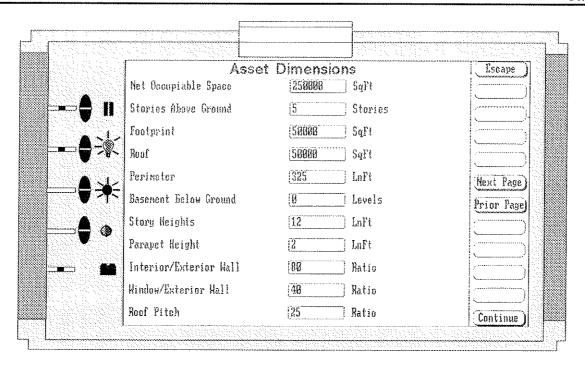
# Screen 2.1



SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
2.1	Pop up window displays important names and numbers for asset. Cross through data and make any changes	Data can be either preloaded or inspector generated.
	2. Press Continue to return to Screen 2.0	By pressing Continue information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information.
(Escape)	Press to return to Screen 2.0	By pressing (Escape information is not verified and any changes made are lost.
		Towns the control of

# SURVEY STEP ASSET DIMENSIONS

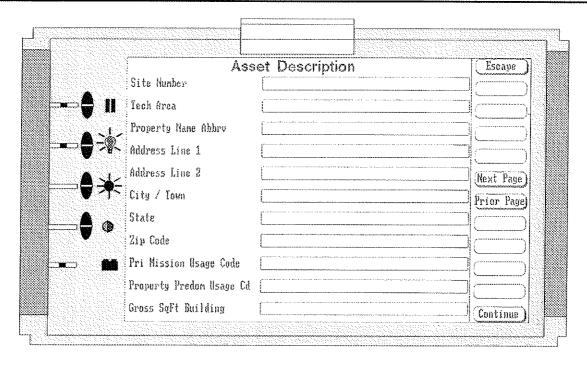
Screen 2.2



SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
2.2	Screen displays important dimension related to the asset verify data or cross through data and make any changes	Data can be either preloaded or inspector generated.
	2. Press(Continue) to return to Screen 2.0	By pressing (Continue) information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information.
Escape	Press to return to Screen 2.0	By pressing Escape information is not verified and any changes made are lost.
(NextPage) (PriorPage)	Press to bring up next screen of important dimensions Press to return to previous asset dimension screen	Data can be either preloaded or inspector generated.  Data can be either preloaded or inspector generated.
	*	

# SURVEY STEP ASSET DESCRIPTION

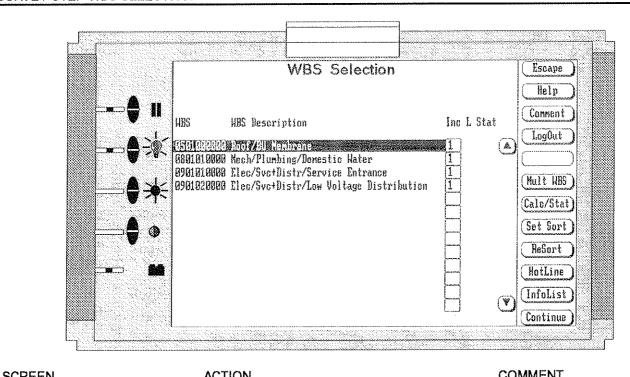
Screen 2.3



SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
2.3	Screen displays important asset description information verify data or cross through and make changes	Data can be either preloaded or inspector generated
	2. Press (Continue) to return to Screen 2.0	By pressing Continue information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information
(Escape)	Press to return to Screen 2.0	By pressing (Escape )information is not verified and any changes made are lost
(NextPage) (PriorPage)	Press to bring up next screen of important descriptions Press to return to previous asset description screen	Data can be either preloaded or inspector generated  Data can be either preloaded or inspector generated

# SURVEY STEP WBS SELECTION

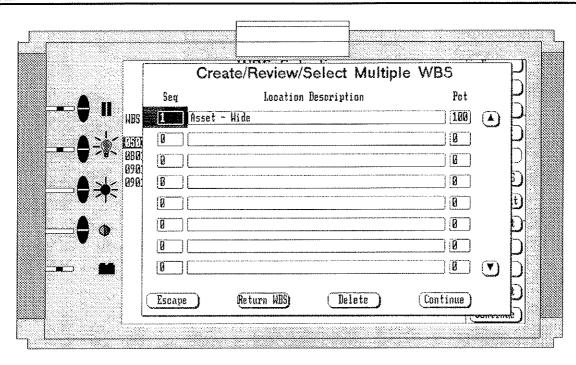
Screen 3.0



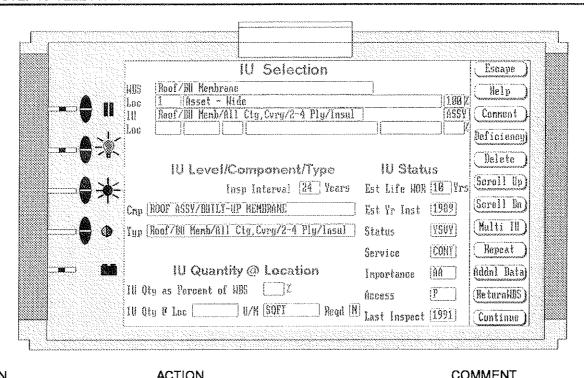
SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENI
3.0	Select WBS item to inspect from picklist	Picklist preformatted and is presorted by ADF numbers. Columns at end of WBS list show, "inc" (included) by sort order 1.2.3, "M" (multiple items), and "Stat" (Status) (In Progress, Complete, or Not Started [*])
	All WBS for ADF included on screen, cross through number in "inc" column to deselect.	By crossing through "inc" number, WBS item is deselected
	3. Press (Continue) to go to Screen 4.0	By pressing (Continue) information is verified and inspections units under the selected WBS are loaded
Escape	Press to return to Screen 2.0	By pressing Escape information is not verified and any changes made are lost.
Help	Press to bring up screen help	Screen 99.1
Comment	Press to bring up screen for entering inspector comments	Screen 99.2
Logout	Press to save all data entered and leave survey	N/A
(Multi WBS)	Press to create, view or select multiple WBS and locations	Screen 3.1
(CalcSort)	Press to re-calculate the status of or number of multiple locations	
SetSort	Resets the sort sequence of systems, etc. by accessing a pop-up window	N/A
Resort	Press to resort list in order of priority of WBS items selected	N/A
(HotLine)	Press for important contacts and telephone numbers	Screen 99.3
(InfoList)	Press to bring up information/directions preloaded for inspector	Screen 99.4
	Press Scroll Up button	Used to scroll up through information.
$\bigcirc$	Press Scroll Down button	Used to scroll down through information.

# SURVEY STEP CREATE/REVIEW/SELECT MULTIPLE WBS

# Screen 3.1



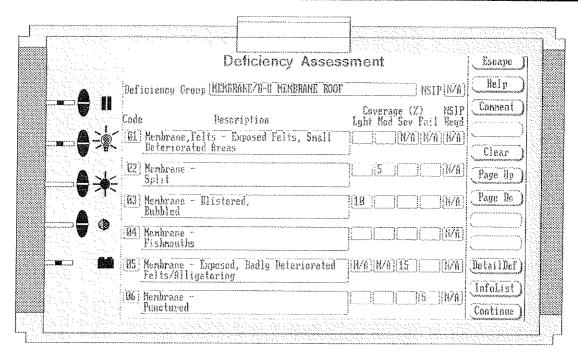
SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
3.1	Define locations of multiple WBS. Could be multiple systems or multiple parts of single system.	Inspector developed
	Define percentage of Asset serviced by WBS section.	Inspector developed
	<ol> <li>Press (<u>Continue</u>) after selecting multiple WBS locations from list and continue to Screen 4.0 to select Inspection Unit (IU).</li> </ol>	By pressing <u>Continue</u> information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information or selecting another item
Escape	Press to return to Screen 3.0	By pressing Escape information is not verified and any changes made are lost
(RtrnWBS)	Press to return to WBS selection screen to make additional selections	N/A
Delete	Press to delete a highlighted entry on screen	N/A
	Press scroll up button Press scroll down button	Used to scroll up through information. Used to scroll down through information.



SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
4.0	Tap "Cmp" title for component picklist     Cursor select or enter by pen	Picklist is preformatted
₹ <sub>.//,eg_megpane.coloutello.coloute.coloute.colouteleae</sub>	Tap "Typ" title for type of component picklist	Picklist is preformatted
	Cursor select or enter by pen	
	<ol><li>Press (Deficiency) to bring up deficiency assessment screen.</li></ol>	Screen 4.1 brings up deficiency picklist for WBS IU
	Enter estimated life without repair	Inspector generated
	Enter estimated year "IU" Installed	Inspector generated
	Tap "Status" title for picklist	Picklist is preformatted
	Cursor select or enter by pen	province and the second
	7. Tap "Service" title for picklist	Picklist is preformatted
	Cursor select or enter by pen  8. Tap "Importance" title for picklist	Picklist is preformatted
	9. Tap "Access" title for picklist	Picklist is preformatted
	Gursor select or enter by pen	Frodust is prefermation
	10. Enter year "IU" last inspected	Inspector generated
	11. Enter percentage of WBS served by inspection unit	Inspector generated
	12. Enter percentage of WBS served by hispection unit	Inspector generated
	13. Press (Continue) to go to Screen 5:0	By pressing (Continue) information is verified; corrections made
	10. Fress (Continue) to go to Screen Do	by crossing through data and entering new information
(Escape)	Press to return to Screen 3.0	By pressing (Escape) information is not verified; and any changes made are lost
( Help )	Press to bring up screen help	Screen 99.1
(Comment)	Press to bring up screen for entering inspector comments	Screen 99.2
Delete	Press to delete an inspection unit record	N/A
(Scroll Up)	Press to scroll up thru inspection units selected	N/A
(Scroll Dn)	Press to scroll down thru inspection units selected	N/A
(Multi IU)	Press to create, view, or select multiple IU's and locations	Screen 4.2
Repeat	Press to repeat or copy inspection unit selection data as a new entry	N/A
(AddnlData)	Press to bring up Additional Data screen and enter boiler plate information	Screen 4.3 - Inspector generated
(RIrnWBS)	Press to save data entered and go to Screen 3.0 for next selection	By pressing RtrnWBS information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information

# SURVEY STEP DEFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

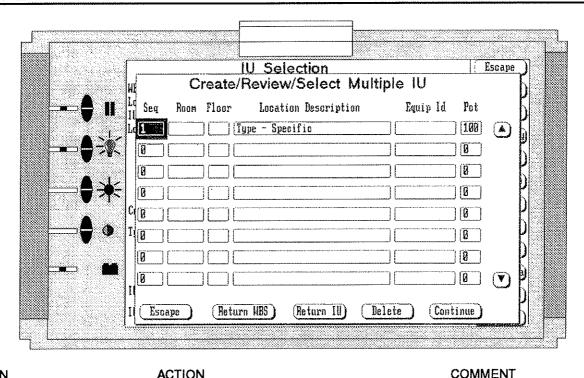
Screen 4.1



SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
4.1	Select deficiency from list	Picklist preformatted
	Select degree of severity of deficiency	Inspector developed
	Enter percentage of coverage under selected severity	Inspector developed
	Indicate whether non-standard inspection/test procedures are required or recommended	Inspector choice, preset at "No". line through to deselect
	5. Press (Continue) to go to Screen 5.0	By pressing (Continue) Information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information
(Escape)	Press to return to Screen 4.0	By pressing Escape information is not verified and any changes made are lost
( Help )	Press to bring up screen help	Screen 99.1
(Comment)	Press to bring up screen for entering inspector comments	Screen 99.2
( Clear )	Press to unselect a deficiency	N/A
(Page Up)	Press to scroll up though data by page	N/A
(Page Dn)	Press to scroll down through data by page	N/A
Oetail Defi	Press to bring up long description of selected deficiency	N/A
(InfoList)	Press to bring up information/directions preloaded for inspector	Screen 99.4

# SURVEY STEP CREATE/REVIEW/SELECT MULTIPLE IU

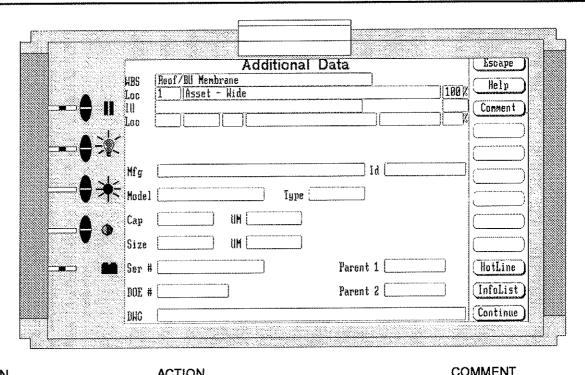
Screen 4.2



SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
4.2	Define locations of Multiple IU's by room, floor and/or location description - optional equipment identification number can be added	Inspector developed
	Define percentage of Asset or WBS serviced by IU	Inspector developed
	Press Continue after selecting Multiple IU location from list and continue to Screen 4:1 to select deficiencies	By pressing Continue information is verified, corrections made by crossing thru data and entering new information or selecting another item
Escape	Press to return to Screen 4.0	By pressing Escape information is not verified and any changes made are lost
(RtrnWBS) (RtrnIU) (Delete)	Press to return to Screen 3.0 Press to return to Screen 4.0 Press to delete a highlighted entry on screen	N/A N/A N/A
	Press scroll up button Press scroll down button	Used to scroll up through information Used to scroll down through information

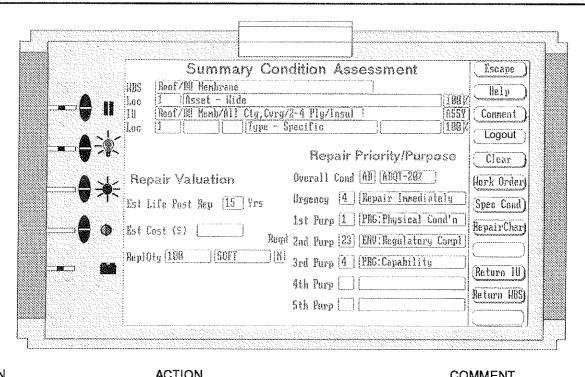
# SURVEY STEP ADDITIONAL DATA

# Screen 4.3



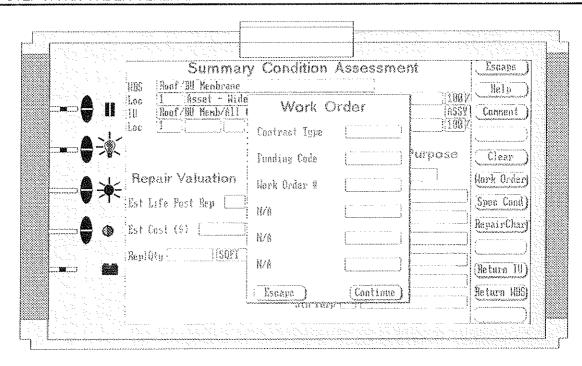
SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
43	Enter boiler plate data about component being inspected.	Inspector generated from data on the component, drawing specifications or determined in the field. This data can be used for inventorying inspection units
	2. Press(Continue)to go to Screen 4:0	By pressing Continue information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information
Escape  Help Comments Hotline InfoList	Press to return to Screen 4.0  Press to bring up screen help Press to bring up screen for entering inspector comments Press for important contacts and telephone numbers Press to bring up information/directions preloaded for inspector	By pressing Escape information is not verified; and any changes made are lost Screen 99.1 Screen 99.2 Screen 99.3 Screen 99.4

# SURVEY STEP SUMMARY CONDITION ASSESSMENT



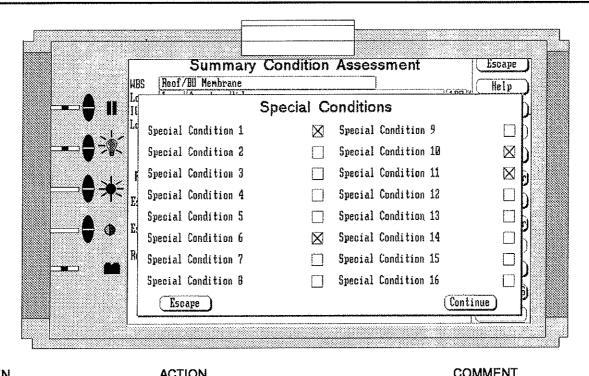
SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
5.0	Tap "Overall Condition" title for picklist     Cursor select or select by pen	Picklist preformatted, inspector determined
	Tap "Urgency" title for picklist     Cutsor select or enter by pen	Picklist preformatted, inspector determined:
	Tap "Purp" title for picklist     Cursor select or enter by pen     Multiple purposes can be specified	Pickilist preformatted inspector determined
	Enter estimated life of IU after repairs in years	Inspector determined
	Enter an estimated cost for repairs (optional)	Inspector determined
	Enter repair quantity as required	Inspector determined
	Press to save data entered and go to Screen 4.0 for next selection	By pressing ( Return(U )information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information
	Press to save data entered and go to Screen 3.0 for next selection	By pressing (ReturnWBS) information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information
Escape	Press to return to Screen 4.0	By pressing Escape information is not verified and any changes made are lost
(Help)	Press to bring up screen help	Screen 99.1
Comment	Press to bring up screen for entering inspector comments	Screen 99.2
(Logout)	Press to save all data entered and leave survey	N/A
<u>Clear</u>	Press to clear or delete an entry	N/A
(Work Order)	Press to bring up work order screen pop-up	Screen 5.1
(Spec Cond)	Press to bring up special condition screen pop-up	Screen 5.2
Repair Chan	Press to bring up special repair characteristics screen pop-up	Screen 5.3

### SURVEY STEP WORK ORDER GENERATION



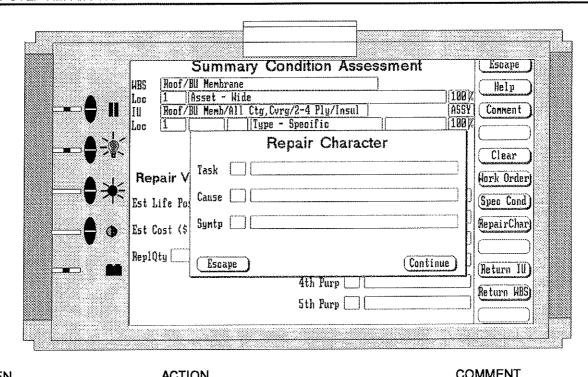
SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
5.1	Enter data to define Work Order number to tag repair     to create a job estimate for repairs	Inspector generated as determined by Site Manager prior to survey
	2. Press (Continue) to go to Screen 5.0	By pressing Continue information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information
	3. Press(Escape)to return to Screen 5.0	By pressing(Escape)information is not verified; and any changes made are lost

### SURVEY STEP SPECIAL CONDITIONS SELECTION



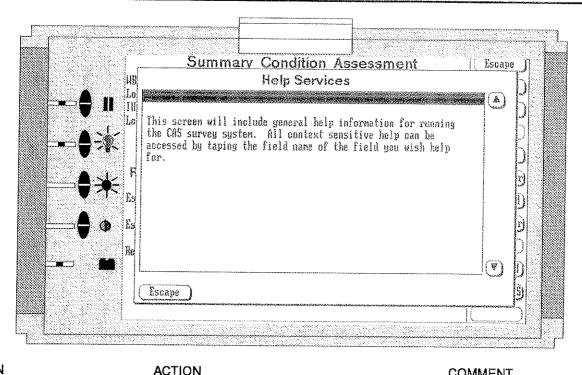
SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
5.2	Press box next to special condition to select	Picklist is preloaded by site. Selections determined by Site Manager prior to survey
	2. Press Continue to go to Screen 5.0	By pressing Continue information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information
	3. Press Escape to return to Screen 5.0	By pressing <u>Escape</u> information is not verified; and any changes made are lost

### SURVEY STEP REPAIR CHARACTER DOCUMENTATION



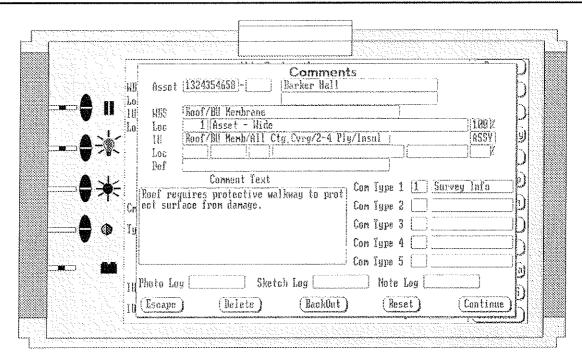
SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
5.3	Enter repair characteristics for tracking related deficiencies	Inspector generated from input of asset users to document what is deficient, what caused deficiency and any symptoms. Picklist can be preformatted.
	2. Press Continue to go to Screen 5.0	By pressing Continue information is verified; corrections made by crossing through data and entering new information
	3. Press (Escape) to return to Screen 5.0	By pressing(Escape) information is not verified; and any changes made are lost

# SURVEY STEP HELP



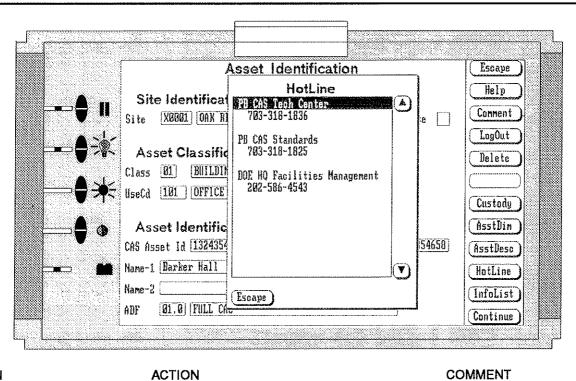
SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
99.1	N/A	Screen pop-up help information Dynamic help for locations selected Screen data cannot be changed
Escape	Press to exit Help Screen and return to previous screen	N/A
	Press scroll up button Press scroll down button	Used to scroll up through information Used to scroll down through information

# SURVEY STEP COMMENT SCREEN



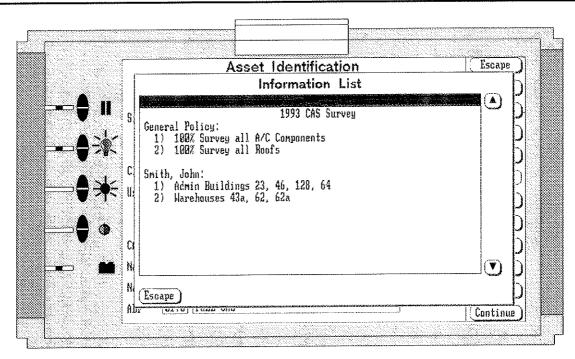
SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
99.2	Select a Comment Type Selection	Picklist preformatted
	Enter Comment inside comment text field (QWERTY keyboard can be called in to use)	Text field expands as required
	3. Enter a Photo, Sketch, or Note Log tag number	Can be standardized or inspector generated
	4. Press Continue) to return to previous screen	By pressing: Continue: information is verified; corrections made by crossing thru data and entering new information
(Escape)	Press to exit comment screen and return to previous screen	By pressing(Escape) information is not verified and any changes made are lost
(Delete)	Press to delete a selected comment	N/A
(Backout)	Press to move backwards through the navigation screen at top	This option allows an inspector to move backwards to enter or change a comment tagged to a previous screen
(Reset)	Press to move forward through the navigation screen at top	This option allows an inspector to move forward after entering a comment on a previous screen to continue the inspection

# SURVEY STEP HOTLINE SCREEN



SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
99:3	NA	Screen pop-up for important contacts and telephone numbers Preformatted and adjusted by Site Manager. Screen data cannot be changed by inspector.
(Escape)	Press to exit Hotline screen and return to previous screen  Press scroll up button  Press scroll down button	N/A  Used to scroll up through information  Used to scroll down through information

# SURVEY STEP INFO SCREEN



SCREEN	ACTION	COMMENT
99.4	CAS inspection parameters & schedules as inputted     by site manager	Cannot be changed by inspector
(Escape)	Press to exit InfoList screen and return to previous screen	N/A
	Press scroll up button Press scroll down button	Used to scroll up through information Used to scroll down through information

# **DATA COLLECTION METHODS**

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

pro- prod. Nov. March Ad. 24	
FEDERAL SPECIFICATION	TITLE
SPECIFICATION	
FED-STD 66	Steel, Chemical Composition and Hardening Ability
FS FF-H-106	Hardware, Builders Locks and Door Trim
FS FF-H-1819	Hardware, Builders, Auxiliary Locks
FS HH-I-558	Insulation Blocks, Boards, Blankets, Felts, Sleeving (Pipe and Tube
	Covering) and Pipe Fitting Covering, Thermal (Mineral Fiber,
	Industriał Type)
FS HH-I-1972/GEN	Insulation Board, Thermal, Faced, Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate
FS HH-I 1972/1	Insulation Board, Thermal, Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate, Faced
	with Aluminum Foil on Both Sides of the Foam
FS HH-1-1972/5	Insulation Board, Thermal, Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Faced
	with Perlite Board to Both Sides of the Foam
FS HH-M-622	Mortar, Refractory, Heat Setting, Bonding (Wet and Dry Types)
FS L-S-125	Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
FS MM-L-736	Lumber, Hardwood
FS MM-L-751	Lumber, Softwood
FS MMM-A-001993	Adhesive, Epoxy, Flexible, Filled (for Binding, Sealing and Grouting)
FS QQ-C-40	Caulking: Lead Wool and Lead Pig
FS QQ-S-763	Steel Bars, Wire, Shapes, and Forgings, Corrosion Resisting
FS QQ-S-775	Steel Sheets, Carbon, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip
	Process
FS QQ-W-461	Wire, Steel, Carbon (Round, Bare, and Coated)
FS RR-D-575	Door, Metal, Sliding and Swinging: Door Frame, Metal (Flush and
FO CC O 452	Semiflush)
FS SS-C-153	Cement, Bituminous, Plastic Federal Specification for Cements, Hydraulic, General Specifications
FS \$S-C-158	(methods for sampling, inspection, and testing)
FS SS-C-181	Federal Specification for Cement, Masonry
FS SS-C-192	Federal Specification for Cements, Portland (10 types)
FS SS-C-208	Federal Specification for Cement, Portland, Pozzolana
FS SS-P-00402	Plaster, Gypsum
FS TT-C-490	Cleaning Methods for Ferrous Surfaces and Pretreatments for
10 11 10 - 100	Organic Coatings
FS TT-C-494	Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent Type, Acid Resistant
FS TT-C-498	Coating Compound, Bituminous, Fillers, Solvent Type, Aluminum
	Pigmented
FS TT-C-535	Coating, Epoxy, Two Component, for Interior Use on Metal, Wood,
	Wallboard, Painted Surfaces, Concrete and Masonry
FS TT-C-542	Coating, Polyurethane, Oil-Free, Moisture Curing
FS TT-C-555	Coating, Textured (for Interior and Exterior Masonry Surfaces)
FS TT-C-00598	Caulking Compound, Oil and Resin Base Type (for Building
	Construction)
FS TT-C-1796	Caulking Compounds, Metal Seam and Wood Seam
FS TT-E-487	Enamel: Floor and Deck
FS TT-E-489	Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss, Low Voo Content
FS TT-E-490	Enamel, Silicone Alkyd Copolymer, Semiglass (For Exterior and
	Interior Nonresistant Use)
FS TT-E-496	Enamel: Heat-Resisting (400°F), Black
FS TT-E-1593	Enamel, Silicone Alkyd Copolymer, Gloss (For Exterior and Interior
	use)

Rev. 05/93

FEDERAL	240 N LWW 10 - 2401
SPECIFICATION	TITLE
FS TT-F-336	Filler, Wood, Paste
FS TT-F-1098	Filler, Block, Solvent-Thinned, for Porous Surfaces (Concrete Block,
10111111	Cinder Block, Stucco, etc.)
FS TT-I-735	Isopropyl Alcohol
FS TT-P-19	Paint, Latex (Acrylic Emulsion, Exterior Wood and Masonry)
FS TT-P-24	Paint, Oil, Concrete and Masonry, Exterior Eggshell Finish, Ready-
	Mixed
FS TT-P-28	Paint, Aluminum, Heat Resisting (1200°F)
FS TT-P-31	Paint, Oil: Iron-Oxide, Ready-Mixed, Red and Brown
FS TT-P-37	Paint, Alkyd Resin, Exterior Trim, Deep Colors
FS TT-P-38	Paint, Aluminum (Ready-Mixed)
FS TT-P-59	Paint, Ready Mixed, International Orange (Not for Residential Use)
FS TT-P-85	Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Solvent Base
FS TT-P-86	Paint, Red-Lead-Base, Ready-Mixed
FS TT-P-95	Paint, Rubber: for Swimming Pools and Other Concrete and
	Masonry Surfaces
FS TT-P-102	Paint, Oil, Alkyd Modified, Exterior, White and Tints
FS TT-P-110	Paint, Traffic Black (Nonreflectorized)
FS TT-P-115	Paint, Traffic, (Highway, White, and Yellow)
FS TT-P-320	Pigment, Aluminum, Powder and Paste for Paint
FS TT-P-615	Primer Coating: Basic Lead Silico Chromate, Ready Mixed
FS TT-P-641	Primer, Paint Coating, Zinc Dust-Zinc Oxide for Galvanized Surfaces
FS TT-P-645	Primer, paint, Zinc-Chromate, Alkyd Type
FS TT-P-664	Primer Coating, Alkyd, Corrosion-Inhibiting, Lead and Chromate
	Free, Noc-Oomplaint
FS TT-P-00791	Putty, Linseed-Oil Type, (For Wood-Sash-Glazing)
FS TT-P-1411	Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete
	and Masonry Walls)
FS TT-P-1510	Paint, Latex, Exterior, for Wood Surfaces, White and Tints
FS TT-P-1952	Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Water Emulsion Base
FS TT-P-001984	Primer Coating, Latex Base, Exterior, (Undercoat for Wood), White
	and Tints
FS TT-R-266	Resin, Alkyd, Solutions
FS TT-S-00227	Sealing Compound, Elastomeric Type, Multi-Component for
	Caulking, Sealing, and Glazing (for Buildings and Other Structures)
FS TT-S-00230	Sealing Compound, Elastomeric Type, Single Component for
	Caulking, Sealing, and Glazing (for Buildings and Other Structures)
FS TT-S-300	Shellac, Cut
FS TT-S-708	Stain, Oil; Semi-Transparent, Wood, Exterior
FS TT-S-001543	Sealing Compound: Silicone Rubber Base (for Caulking, Sealing,
	and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures)
FS TT-S-001657	Sealing Compound, Single Component, Butyl Rubber Based,
	Solvent Release Type (for Buildings and Other Types of
	Construction)
FS TT-S-001992	Stain, Latex, Exterior for Wood Surface
FS TT-T-291	Thinner, Paint, Mineral Spirits, Regular and Odorless
FS TT-V-51	Varnish, Asphalt
FS TT-V-81	Varnish, Mixing, for Aluminum Paint
FS TT-V-85	Varnish, Oil, (Low Sheen, Brush or Spray Application)

4.1-2 Rev. 05/93

FEDERAL SPECIFICATION	TITLE
FS TT-V-119	Varnish, Spar, Phenolic-Resin
FS TT-V-121	Varnish, Spar, Water Resisting
FS TT-W-00571	Wood Preservation: Treating Practices
FS TT-W-572	Wood Preservative: Water-Repellent
FS UU-B-790	Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)
FS UU-P-268	Paper, Kraft, Wrapping
FS UU-P-270	Paper, Wrapping, Waxed (Dry)
HH-I-524C	Insulation Board, Thermal (Polystyrene)
HH-1-526C	Insulation Board, Thermal (Mineral Fiber)
HH-I-529B	Insulation Board, Thermal (Mineral Aggregate)
HH-I-551E	Insulation Block, Pipe Covering and Boards, Thermal (Cellular Glass)
HH-I-1972	Insulation Board, Thermal, Faced, Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate
LLL-I-535	Insulation Board, Thermal (Cellulosic Fiber) Blocks
SS-C-450A	Cloth, Impregnated (Woven Cotton Cloth, Asphalt Impregnated, Coal-Tar Impregnated)
USCE CRD-C13	Test for Evaluation of Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
USCE CRD-C109	Field Test for Absorption by Aggregates
USCE CRD-C119	Test for Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregates
USCE CRD-C129	Test for Particles of Low Specific Gravity in Coarse Aggregate (Sink-Float Test)
USCE CRD-C213	Test for the Presence of Sugar in Cement, Mortar, Concrete, and Aggregates
USCE CRD-C248	Corps of Engineers Specifications for Slag Cement
USCE CRD-C300	Specifications for Pigmented Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
USCE CRD C400	Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

Rev. 05/93 4.1-3

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

# AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

**AAMA 101** 

Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum Prime Windows and Sliding Glass

Doors

AAMA SFM-1

Aluminum Store Front and Entrance Manual

AAMA WSG-1

Window Selection Guide

# AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 211.89 Standard Practice of Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and

Mass Concrete

ACI 211.2 Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight

Concrete

ACI 211.3 Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for No-Slump Concrete

ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings

ACI 304R Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

ACI 305R Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R Cold Weather Concreting

ACI 308 Standard Practice for Curing Concrete

ACI 309 Standard Practice for Consolidation of Concrete
ACI 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete

ACI 347R Guide to Formwork for Concrete

ACI 506R Shotcrete

### AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.6

Hardboard Siding

### **AMERICAN PLYWOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)**

APA AFG-01 APA Form E30 Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Wood Framing Design/Contsruction Guide, Residential and Commercial

# AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING & MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A36	Specification for Structural Steel
ASTM A82	Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A184	Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A185	Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A416	Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
ASTM A421	Uncoated Stress-Relieved Wire for Prestressed Concrete
ASTM A496	Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A497	Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A617	Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A767	Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C5	Quicklime for Structural Purposes
ASTM C6	Specification for Normal Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C29	Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C31	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

Rev. 05/93 4.2-1

# AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING & MATERIALS (ASTM)

AMEINIOAN COOL	The state of the s
ASTM C33	Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C40	Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C70	Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate
ASTM C87	Effect of Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate on Strength of Mortar
ASTM C88	Test for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium
	Sulfate
ASTM C91	Masonry Cement
ASTM C94	Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C109	Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
ASTM C103	Chemical Analysis of Portland Cement
ASTM C115	Fineness of Portland Cement by the Turbidimeter
ASTM C113	Materials Finer Than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by
ASIM CIT	Washing
ACTIL C402	Lightweight Pieces in Aggregate
ASTM C123	Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C125	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C127	Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C128	Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion
ASTM C131	and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
10TH 0400	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C136	Hydraulic Hydrated Lime for Structural Purposes
ASTM C141	
ASTM C143	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Portland Cement
ASTM C151	Autoclave Expansion of Portland Cement  Water Petertian by Congrete Cyring Materials
ASTM C156	Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials
ASTM C171	Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C183	Test for Fineness of Hydraulic Cement by the No. 100 and No. 200 Sieves
ASTM C184	
ASTM C186	Heat of Hydration of Hydraulic Cement Test for Normal Consistency fo Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C187	Density of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C188	Tensile Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
ASTM C190	Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle
ASTM C191	Fineness of Portland Cement by Air Permeability Apparatus
ASTM C204	
ASTM C206	Finishing Hydrated Lime Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C207	Definitions of Terms Relating to Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C219	Specification for Air-Entraining Additions for Use in the Manufacture of Air-
ASTM C226	Entraining Portland Cement
*CT# 0007	Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations
ASTM C227	Specification for Flow Table for Use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C230	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C233 ASTM C243	Test for Bleeding of Cement Pastes and Mortars
	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C260 ASTM C265	Test for Calcium Sulfate in Hydrated Portland Cement Mortar
ASTM C265 ASTM C266	Time of Setting of Hydraulic-Cement by Gillmore Needles
ASTM C266 ASTM C267	Chemical Resistance of Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings
ASTM C207 ASTM C295	Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C295 ASTM C309	Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
MJIM GOOJ	Liquid Michipidites offiling Compositios for Outring Conference

# AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING & MATERIALS (ASTM)

Sampling and Testing Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozolan for Use **ASTM C311** as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete **ASTM C330** Lightweight Aggregates for Insulating Concrete **ASTM C332** Specification for Processing Additions for Use in Manufacture of Hydraulic **ASTM C465** Cements Resistance to Degradation of Large-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion **ASTM C535** and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine Blended Hydraulic Cements **ASTM C595** Recommended Practice for Estimating Scratch Hardness of Coarse **ASTM C851** Aggregate Particles Standard Methods of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the **ASTM C31** Specification for Concrete Aggregate **ASTM C33** Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength fo Cylindrical Concrete **ASTM C39** Specimens Standard Test Method for Ready-Mixed Concrete **ASTM C94** Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete **ASTM C94** Standard Test Method for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete **ASTM C143** Specification for Portland Cement ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement ASTM C150 Standard Method of Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete **ASTM C172** Insulating Board (Cellulosic Fiber), Structural and Decorative **ASTM C208** Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete ASTM C260 Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete **ASTM C494** Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation ASTM C552 Preformed, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation **ASTM C578** Mineral Fiber and Mineral Fiber, Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Composite **ASTM C726 Roof Insulation Board** Perlite Thermal Insulation Board **ASTM C728** Perlite Board, Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Composite Roof Insulation **ASTM C984** Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Composite Roof Insulation **ASTM C1050** Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing **ASTM D 41** Creosote Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing ASTM D 43 Sampling Aggregates **ASTM D75** Calcium Chloride **ASTM D98** Smooth-Surfaced Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt) **ASTM D 224** Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing **ASTM D 226** Coal-Tar-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing **ASTM D 227** Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules **ASTM D 249** Asphalt Used in Roofing **ASTM D 312** Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing **ASTM D 450** Definition of Terms Relating to Roofing, Waterproofing and Bituminous **ASTM D 1079** Materials Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Built-Up Roofing **ASTM D 1227** Bitumen-Saturated Woven Burlap Fabrics Used in Roofing and **ASTM D 1327** Waterproofing Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing **ASTM D 1668** Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs **ASTM D 1863** Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing **ASTM D 2178** Asphalt-Saturated and Coated Organic Felt Base Sheet Used in Roofing **ASTM D 2626** 

Rev. 05/93 4.2-3

# NATIONAL STANDARDS

# AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING & MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2822 ASTM D 2823	Asphalt Roof Cement Asphalt Roof Coatings
ASTM D 2824	Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings
ASTM D 2829	
	Recommended Practice for Sampling and Analysis of Built-Up Roofs
ASTM D 3617	Practice for Sampling and Analysis of New Built-Up Roof Membranes
ASTM D 3672	Venting Asphalt-Saturated and Coated Inorganic Felt Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM D 3909	Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules
ASTM D 4022	Coal-Tar Roof Cement
ASTM D 4479	Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos Free
ASTM D 4586	Asphalt Roof Cement - Asbestos Free
ASTM D 4601	Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM E11	Wire Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
ASTM E283	Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors
ASTM E330	Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by
	Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E331	Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by
	Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E514	Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry
ASTM E515	Leaks Using Bubble Emission Techniques
ASTM E737	Installation of Storm Windows, Replacement Windows, Multi-Glazing, Storm

# AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

**AWPA C1-90** All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes **AWPA M4** 

The Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

Doors, and Replacement Doors

### BRICK INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (BIA)

**BIA Tech Note 20** Cleaning Brick Masonry

# BUILDING OFFICIALS & CODE ADMINSTRATORS INTERNATIONAL (BOCA)

BOCA-90 The BOCA National Plumbing Code

# **DOOR & HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)**

Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware **DHI 02** 

**DHI 06** Basic Architectural Hardware

Steel Door Preparation Standards-Complete Set (Includes A115.1 thru **DHI A115** 

A115.7 and A115.12 thru A115.17)

Preparation for Floor Closers - Light Duty, Center Hung, Single or Double **DHI A115.7** 

Acting; Center Hung, Single or Double Hung; Offset Hung, Single Acting

# EXTERIOR INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

EIMA 01 EIMA Guideline Specification for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems

Class PB Type A

### FLAT GLASS MARKETING ASSOCIATION (FGMA)

FGMA 01-90 Glazing Manual

#### NATIONAL ASSN OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

**NAAMM HMMA 802** Manufacturing of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

NAAMM HMMA 830 Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Hardware Preparation and Locations for

Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

NAAMM HMMA 840 Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal

Doors and Frames

NAAMM HMMA 861 Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow

Metal Doors and Frames

NAAMM HMMA 862 Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Guide Specifications for Commercial

Security Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

# NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF GARAGE DOOR MANUFACTURERS (NAGDM)

NAGDM 102 Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors

#### NATIONAL WOOD WINDOWS & DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)

NWWDA IS 1 Wood Flush Doors NWWDA IS 2 Wood Windows

NWWDA IS 4 Water-Repellent Preservative Treatment for Millwork

### PORTLAND CEMENT ASSOCIATION (PCA)

PCA Specifications for Plain and Reinforced Concrete

PCA Architectural Concrete Specifications

### STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

**SDOI SDI 100** Standard Steel Doors and Frames

**SDOI SDI 105** Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

**SDOI SDI 106** Standard Door Type Nomenclature

**SDOI SDI 107** Hardware on Steel Doors

spoi spi 111 Recommended Standard Details, - Steel Doors and Frames

# STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC PA1 Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting

Rev. 05/93 4.2-5

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

# **INDUSTRY PUBLICATIONS**

#### **PUBLISHER PUBLICATION** American Society for Testing and Materials **ASTM Standards in Building Codes** 1916 Race Street Philadelphia, PA 19103 General Services Administration Index of Federal Specifications, Office of Federal Supply and Services Standards and Commercial Item 7th & D Streets, S.W. **Descriptions** Washington, DC 20202 Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. **UL Building Materials Directory** 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062 Factory Mutual Research FM Approval Guide and FM Loss Norwood, MA 02062 **Prevention Data Sheets** American Concrete Institute **ACI Detailing Manual and Structural** P.O. Box 19150 **Concrete for Buildings** Detroit, MI 48219-0150 Aluminum Store Front and Entrance Manual Terminology, Design, Hardware, 2700 River Road **Engineering Specifications**

Des Plaines, IL 60018

Rev. 05/93 4.3-1

# **INDUSTRY PUBLICATIONS**

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

### **OTHER RELATED REFERENCES**

ACI 1974. Guide to Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete Practices. Detroit, MI. American Concrete Institute.

ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection, Detroit, Ml. American Concrete Institute.

ADAMS, J.T. 1983. The Complete Concrete, Masonry and Brick Handbook. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Co.

Architectural Precast Concrete, 2nd ed. 1989. Chicago, IL: Precast/prestressed Concrete Institute.

KAISER, Harvey H. PhD. 1989. The Facilities Manager's Reference. Kingston, MA: R.S. Means Company, Inc.

LISKA, Roger W. 1988. Means Facilities Maintenance Standards. Kingston, MA: R.S. Means Company, Inc.

Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products. Presstressed Concrete Institute MNL-116.

MATULIONIS, Raymond C. and Freitag, Joan C. 1991. Preventive Maintenance of Buildings. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Means Graphic Construction Standards, 1986. Kingston, MA: R.S. Means Company, Inc.

Means Facilities Cost Data, Kingston, MA: R.S. Means Company, Inc.

PCI Design Handbook -- Precast and Prestressed Concrete, 3rd ed. 1985. Chicago, IL: Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute.

Removing Stains and Cleaning Concrete Surfaces. 1988. Skokie, IL: Portland Cement Association.

Good Painting Practice; Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 1 and 2. Pittsburgh, PA. SSPC, Steel Structures Painting Council.

SACK, Thomas F. 1971. A Complete Guide to Building and Plant Maintenance. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall. Inc.

Time-Saver Standards. McGraw-Hill, New York, NY.

#### **Magazine Articles:**

Annual Checkups Maintain Crack Repairs. Parking Technology. July, 1991.

Minimizing Concrete Surface Abrasion. Plant Engineering. July 3, 1991.

The Performance of Portland Cement. ASTM Standardization News. January, 1992.

Rev. 05/93

# **OTHER RELATED REFERENCES**

END OF SUBSECTION

4.4-2 Rev. 05/93

#### **ABBREVIATIONS**

A, Amp Ampere, Area
A/E Architect-Engineer
AA Aluminum Association

AABC Associated Air Balance Council

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association

**AASHTO** American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

ABMA American Boiler Manufacturers Association

AC Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene
AC Alternating Current, Air Conditioning
ACFM Actual Cubic Feet per Minute

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists

ACI American Concrete Institute

ACSM American Congress on Surveying and Mapping

ADF Asset Determinant Factor

**ADJ** Adjustable

ADM Action Description Memorandum
ADP Automated Data Processing
U.S. Atomic Energy Commission

AFM
U.S. Air Force Manual
U.S. Air Force Regulation
U.S. Air Force Weapons
AGA
American Gas Association

**AHU** Air Handling Unit

AIA American Institute of Architects

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
ALARA As Low as Reasonably Achievable

Allowance Amb Ambient

AMC U.S. Army Materiel Command

AMCA Air Movement Contractors Association
AMC-R Army Materiel Command Regulation

Amp Ampere

ANS American Nuclear Society

ANSI American National Standards Institute

API American Petroleum Institute

Approx. Approximately

AR U.S. Army Regulation

AREA American Railway Engineering Association

ARI American Refrigeration Institute

ARMA Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association

ASBC American Standard Building Code
ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers

AMERICAN Society of Heating, Refrigeration & Air-Conditioning Engineers

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials

ATM Atmosphere AVG Average

AVLIS Atomic Vapor Laser Isotope Separation

AWG American Wire Gauge
AWS American Welding Society

AWWA American Water Works Association

**BAT** Best Available Technology

BATEA
Best Available Technology Economically Achievable
BESEP
Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology
Base Electronic System Engineering Plan

BHP Brake Horsepower

**BI** Black Iron

BIL Brick Institute of America
Basic Impulse Insulation Level

**BKRS** Breakers Building

BOCA Building Official Code Association Biochemical Oxygen Demand

Building Research Advisory Board (now Building Research Board)

**BRB** Building Research Board

**BRG** Bearing

BTU British Thermal Unit

°C Degrees Centigrade (Celsius)

**C&GS** U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey (now National Geodetic Survey)

CAA Clean Air Act

CAMS
COntinuous Air Monitoring System
CAS
CONDITION
CONTINUOUS Air Monitoring System
Condition Assessment Survey
Closed Circuit Television
Conceptual Design Report

**CEM** Continuous Emissions Monitoring

CERC U.S. Army Coastal Engineering Research Center

CERCLA Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, & Liability Act

**CF** Cubic Feet

CFC Chlorofluorocarbon
CFM Cubic Feet per Minute
CFR Code of Federal Regulations
CGA Compressed Gas Association

CHW Chilled Water
Cast Iron

CIP Cast-in-Place, Cast Iron Pipe

CISCA Ceiling and Interior Systems Contractors Association

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CMP Corrugated Metal Pipe

CO<sub>2</sub> Carbon Dioxide

COE U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

COMPR Compressor

**COP** Coefficient of Performance

CP Concrete Pipe Coupling

CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission

CPVC Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
CRI Carpet and Rug Institute
CRT Cathode Ray Tube

C Flow coefficient
CW Cold Water
CWA Clean Water Act

CYL Cylinder

**DAC** Derived Air Concentration

**DARCOM** U.S. Army Development, Acquisition and Readiness Command

Dry Bulb, Decibel DB DBA Design Basis Accident DBE Design Basis Earthquake Design Basis Fire DBF **DBFL** Design Basis Flood DBG Distance Between Guides DBT Design Basis Tornado **DBW** Design Basis Wind Direct Current DC

DCG Derived Concentration Guide
DCPA Defense Civil Preparedness Agency

**DL** Dead Load

DM NAVFAC Design Manual
DOD U.S. Department of Defense
U.S. Department of Energy

**DOP** Dioctylphthalate

**DOT** U.S. Department of Transportation

**DP** Differential Pressure

DP-1 Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs
DP-34 Director of Safeguards and Security Agreement

DPDT Double-Pole Double-Throw
DSC Differential Scanning Calorimetry
DTA Differential Thermal Analysis
DWT Double Wrap Traction
Droin Worte & Vent

**DWV** Drain, Waste & Vent Direct Expansion

**DYN** Dyne **Each** 

**ECC** Emergency Control Center

**ECP** Entry Control Point

**EMCS** Energy Monitoring and Control System

ECS Emergency Control Station
EDE Effective Dose Equivalent
EED Electroexplosive Device

EIA Electronics Industries Association
EIFS Exterior Insulation and Finish System

**EIMA** Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association

**EIS** Environmental Impact Statement

**Elev** Elevator

EMS U.S. Army Engineering Manual Ems Energy Management System Electrical Metallic Tubing

**EO** Executive Order

**EOC** Emergency Operating Center

**EPA** U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

**EPS** Emergency Power System

**Equip** Equipment

ERDA Energy Research and Development Administration (precursor to DOE)

**ESF** Engineered Safety Feature

**Est** Estimated

Ext Exterior

Degrees Fahrenheit ٥F

Federal Aviation Administration FAA Fauske and Associates, Inc. FAI Federal Acquisition Regulation FAR Federal Construction Council FCC

Federal Emergency Management Agency FEMA

Flat Glass Marketing Association FGA Federal Geodetic Control Committee FGCC

Flue Gas Desulphurization FGD Federal Highway Administration **FHWA** Fir and Hemlock Door Association **FHDA** 

Figure Fig

Federal information Processing Standards FIPS

Fixt Fixture Fir Floor

Factory Mutual FM Foundation Fndtn Feet Per Minute FPM Female Pipe Thread FPT Federal Register FR

Frame ۴r

Federal Specifications FS Final Safety Analysis Report **FSAR** 

Foot, feet Ft Foot-Pound Ft/Ib

**FWPCA** Federal Water Pollution Control Act

Yield strength fy

G Gauss Gram

Gypsum Association GA

Gauge qa Gallon Gal Galvanized Galv

General Design Criteria, DOE 6430.1A GDC

Gallon Per Day GPD Gallon Per Hour **GPH** Gallons Per Minute **GPM** 

GSA General Services Administration

High Explosives HE

High Explosives-Plutonium HE-Pu

High Frequency, Hydrogen Fluoride HF

Hydraulic Institute HI HID High Intensity Discharge High-Level Waste HLW HOA Hand-Off-Automatic

HP Horsepower Hour HR Heating Hta

Heater High Temperature Water HTW

Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning HVAC

Htr

Hvy Heavy
HW Hot Water
Hyd Hydraulic
HX Heat Exchanger
Hz Hertz, frequency

IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials

IAS Intrusion Alarm System

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials

ICRP International Commission on Radiological Protection

ID Inside Diameter

IDA Intrusion Detection and Assessment

IDS Intrusion Detection System

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers

IES Illumination Engineering Society

**IFM** Irradiated Fissile Material

**IFMSF** Irradiated Fissile Material Storage Facility

IHE Insensitive High Explosives
IMC Intermediate Metal Conduit

In Inch

Incl Installed, Including

InstInstallationInsulInsullationIPIron PipeIPSIron Pipe SizeIPTIron Pipe Threaded

ISDSI Insulated Steel Door Systems Institute

IU Inspection Unit

IUEC International Union of Elevator Contractors

Joule

°K Degrees Kelvin

K Subgrade modulus, Thousand, heavy wall copper tubing

Kg Kilogram
kHz Kilohertz
Kip 1000 pounds
Km Kilometer
kPa kilo Pascal
KV Kilovolt

kVA kiloVolt Ampere

kW kiloWatt kWh kiloWatt hour

**Ib** Pound **Ib/hr** Pounds Per Hour

IbfPounds Per FootLCCLife-Cycle CostLCDLiquid Crystal Display

**LF** Linear Feet

**LL** Live load psf - pounds per square foot

**LLW** Low-Level Waste

**LP** Liquid Petroleum, Low Pressure

**LPG** Liquified Petroleum Gas

Lt Light

**LV** Low Voltage

MA Management and Administration (U.S. DOE)

mA milliAmpre

MAA Material Access Area

MachMachineMaintMaintenance

MAWP Maximum Allowable Working Pressure

MBA Material Balance Area
MBH Thousand BTUs per Hour

MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers' Association

MC&A Material Control and Accountability

MCF Thousand Cubic Feet

Mfg Manufacturing Manufacturer

MCC Motor Control Center

**mg** Milligram

mg/I Milligrams per liter

MGPH Thousand Gallons Per Hour

Mhz Megahertz

MI Miles, total level route

MIL-HDBK U.S. DOD military handbook

MINMinuteminMinimumMiscMiscellaneous

ml Millileter

ML/SFA Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association

mm Millimeter

M&O Management and Operations

MPH Miles Per Hour
MPT Male Pipe Thread
mr/h milli roentgen/hour

mrad/h milli roentgen, absorbed dose/hour mrem milli roentgen equivalent man

MSSA Master Safeguards and Security Agreement

Mtng Mounting

MVA Million-Volt-Amps

N<sub>2</sub> Nitrogen Not Applicable

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers

NACE National Association of Corrosion Engineers

NAD North American Datum

NAEC National Association of Elevator Contractors
NAESA National Association of Elevator Safety Authorities

NAPHCC National Association of Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors

NASA National Aeronautics and Space Administration

NAVFAC Naval Facilities Engineering Command

NBC National Building Code
NBS National Bureau of Standards

NC Noise Criteria

NCEL Naval Civil Engineering Laboratory (references listed under NAVFAC)

NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association

NDA Non-Destructive Assay
NEC National Electrical Code

NEII National Elevator Industry Incorporated
NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association

**NEMI** National Elevator Manufacturing Industry, Inc. (now NEII)

NEPA National Environmental Policy Act

NFGS Naval Facilities Guide Specification (references listed under NAVFAC)

NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NGS National Geodetic Survey (formerly U.S.Coast and Geodetic Survey)

NGVD National Geodetic Vertical Datum
NHPA National Historic Preservation Act

NIJ National Institute of Justice

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology (see NBS)

NOAA National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

NO Normally Open Oxides of Nitrogen

NPDES National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPDWS National Primary Drinking Water Standards

NPSH Net Positive Suction Head NPT National Pipe Thread

NRC Nuclear Regulatory Commission

NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association

NRTA Near-Real-Time Accountancy

NRTL Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory

NSA National Security Agency

NSPC National Standard Plumbing Code NSPS New Source Performance Standards

NTIA National Telecommunications and Information Administration

NTMA National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association

NUREG Nuclear Regulatory Commission-produced reference document

NWWDA National Wood Window and Door Association

OA Outside Air

OBA Operating Basis Accident
OBE Operating Basis Earthquake

OC On Center

OCS Office of Computer Services (U.S. DOE)

**OD** Outside Dimension

ORB Oxygen Deficiency Hazards
Operations and Maintenance
Office of Management and Budget

**OP AMP** Operational Amplifier

**Oper** Operator

**OPFM** Office of Project and Facilities Management (U.S. DOE)

OS&Y Outside Screw and Yoke

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

OSR Operational Safety Requirement

**OSS** Office of Safeguards and Security (U.S. DOE)

**OSTI** Office of Scientific and Technical Information (U.S. DOE)

**OWG** Oil, Water, or Gas

Oz Ounce

Minimum reinforcing ratio

PA Protected area
PB Polybutylene

PCB Polychlorinated biphenyls

PCI Prestressed Concrete Institute
PEL Permissible Exposure Limit

**PF** Protection Factor

Ph Phase

PI Point of Intersection, Proportional-plus Integral

PIV Post Indicator Valve
PLF Pounds per Linear Foot

Pkg Package

PMFL Probable Maximum Flood
Pol Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants
POTW Publicly-Owned Treatment Works

**PPHF** Plutonium Processing and Handling Facility

**PPM** Parts Per Million

**PRV** Pressure Regulating Valve

**PSAR** Preliminary Safety Analysis Report

**PSF** Plutonium Storage Facility, Pound-force per square foot

PSI Pound-force per square inch
Pounds per square inch absolute
PSIG Pound-force per square inch gauge

PTI Post Tensioning Institute

Pu Plutonium Publication

PURPA Public Utility Regulatory Policy Act

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Quality Assurance

**Qty** Quantity Resistance

R12, R22 Refigerant (12,22, etc.)
•R Degrees Rankine

**RCP** Reinforced Concrete Pipe

RCRA Resource Conservation and Recovery Act

RDF Refuse-Derived Fuel Roentgen Equivalent Man

Read Required

RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute

RG Regulatory Guide

**RLWF** Radioactive Liquid Waste Facility

**RPFM** Real Property and Facilities Management (U.S. DOE)

**RPIS** Real Property Inventory System (U.S. DOE)

**RPM** Revolutions Per Minute

**RSWF** Radioactive Solid Waste Facility **RTD** Resistance Temperature Detector

SAS Safeguards and Security
SAR Safety Analysis Report

SARS Safety Analysis and Review System

SAS Secondary Alarm Station

SC Safety Class

**SCFM** Standard Cubic Feet per Minute

SCR Sillicon Control Rectifier

SCS U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service

SDI Steel Deck Institute, Steel Door Institute

**SDWA** Safe Drinking Water Act

SF Safety Factor

SGFT Structural Glazed Facing Tile
SISL Special Isotope Separation Laser

SJI Steel Joist Institute

SMA Screen Manufacturers Association

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

**SNG** Supplementary Natural Gas SNM Special Nuclear Materials

**SO.** Sulfur dioxide

**SOP** Standard Operating Procedure

SP Special Publication (of the American Concrete Association)

SPCC Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure

SPDTSingle-Pole Double-ThrowSPRISingle Ply Roofing InstituteSPSTSingle-Pole Single-ThrowSSCOSingle Speed Center-Opening

**SQFT** Square foot

SSE Safe Shutdown Earthquake

SSFI Scaffolding, Shoring, and Framing Institute

SSSP Site Safeguards and Security Plan Steel Structures Painting Council.

SSSS Single Speed Side-Sliding

STC Sound Transmission Classification

**Std** Standard

**STP** Standard Temperature and Pressure

Sys System

SWISteel Window InstituteSWPSafe Working PressureSWTSingle Wrap TractionTTon, Temperature

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
TCDD Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin
TDS Total Dissolved Solids

TEC Total Estimated Cost
TID Tamper Indicating Device

TIMA Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association

TLV Threshold Limit Value U.S. Army technical manual

tot Total

TR DOD technical report

**Transf** Transformer TRU Transuranic

TSCA Toxic Substances Control Act
TSD Treatment, Storage and Disposal

**Tstat** Thermostat **Typ** Typical **TV** Television

**U value** Overall heat transfer coefficient value

**UBC** Uniform Building Code

UCRF Uranium Conversion and Recovery Facility

UEF Uranium Enrichment Facility
UEU Unirradiated Enriched Uranium

**UEUSF** Unirradiated Enriched Uranium Storage Facility

**UF** Uranium tetrafluoride **UF** Uranium hexafluoride

**UFAS** Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

UHF Ultra High Frequency
UL Underwriters Laboratory
UMC Uniform Mechanical Code

UO2 Uranium dioxide
UO3 Uranium trioxide
UPA Unit Process Area
UPC Uniform Plumbing Code

**UPHF** Uranium Processing and Handling Facility

UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply Uranium Recovery Facility

**USC** U.S. Code

**USCE** U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

U.S. Geological Survey
U.S. Public Health Service

**USPS** U.S. Postal Service

**V** Volt

VA Volt-Ampere Vacuum

VAV Variable Air Volume

**VCT** Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

Vel Velocity
Vent Ventilating

**VHF** Very High Frequency

Vol Volume W Watt WB Wet Bulb

WBT Wet Bulb Temperature

WC Water Column
WG Water Gauge
WB Wet Bulb

WBS Work Breakdown Structure

**WPCF** Water Pollution Control Federation

WRC Water Resources Council

**Yd** Yard **Yr** Year

## **SYMBOLS**

Degrees Rankine
0
Degrees Kelvin
Degrees Fahrenheit
Degrees Centigrade (Celcius)
Greater Than
Less Than
Greater Than or Equal To
Less Than or Equal To
Percent
Pound, Number
Alpha
Beta
Theta
Lambda
Mu
Pi
Sigma
Omega

Rev. 05/93 A-11

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

#### **GLOSSARY**

Abrasion Resistance: The ability of a coating to resist degradation due to

mechanical wear.

Abrasive Media: The material used in abrasive blasting to remove surface contaminants. Examples of abrasive media are sand, iron

shot, crushed iron slag, glass beads, or ground nut shells.

Absorption (of brick):

Obtained by immersion in either cold or boiling water for stated periods of time. It is usually expressed as a percent

of the weight of the dry brick.

**Abutment:** That part of a structure that takes the thrust of a beam, arch,

vault, truss, girder, or foundation wall.

Accelerated Weathering: A test designed to simulate but at the same time intensify

and accelerate the destructive action of natural outdoor

weathering.

Accelerator: A substance used in small proportions to increase the

speed of a chemical reaction. Accelerators are often used in the paint industry to speed a coating system's curing time

and to speed concrete's natural setting time.

Acrylic Latex: An aqueous dispersion of acrylic resins.

Acrylic Resin: A clear resin attained by polymerizing various acrylic

monomers either alone or in combination.

Activator: The curing agent of a two component coating system.

Additive: A substance added to a material to modify of enhance its

characteristics.

Adhesion: The degree of attachment between a paint film and it's

underlying material.

Admixture: Act of mixing or the compound formed by mixing different

substances together.

Adobe Brick: A large clay brick, of varying size, roughly molded and sun

dried. In certain sections of this country, a brick

approximating paving brick size is known by this term.

Adsorption: Process of attraction or attachment to a surface. The

retention of foreign molecules on a substance surface.

Aggregates: Inert minerals such as sand, gravel, and crushed stone. The

aggregates are divided into two sizes - fine and coarse.

Air Cap (Air Nozzle): Perforated housing for directing the atomizing air through

the head of an air spray gun.

Air Drying: The most common form of curing a coating in which drying

takes place by oxidation or solvent evaporation by simple

exposure to air without heat or catalyst.

Air Entrapment: The inclusion of air bubbles in liquid paint or a paint film.

Airless Spray: A spraying system in which paint is atomized using high

hydraulic pressure rather than compressed air.

Alcohols:

A group of solvents of relatively high evaporation rate but

with fairly low solvent strength. Methanol, ethanol, and

isopropyl alcohol are common alcohols.

Aliphatic Hydrocarbons: A class of organic solvents composed of open chains of

carbon atoms. Aliphatics are relatively weak solvents. Mineral spirits and VM & P Naphtha are aliphatic solvents.

Alkali: An aqueous liquid that has a pH value between 7 and 14. A

base or caustic material.

Alkyd Resin: Resins prepared by reacting alcohols and fatty acids.

Widely used in general purpose coatings.

Alligatoring: Coating film surface imperfections having the wrinkled

appearance of alligator skin.

Ambient Temperature: Room temperature or the existing temperature of the

surroundings.

Amine: Materials often used as curing agents for epoxy coatings.

Anchor Bolts:

Bolts to secure a wooden sill plate to concrete or masonry

floor or wall. A threaded bolt, usually embedded in a

foundation or footing to secure a column base.

Anchor Pattern: The surface profile generated by abrasive blasting. The

distance between peaks and valleys of the blast profile.

Anchor: A piece or connected pieces of metal used for tying together

two or more pieces of masonry materials.

Arch: A curved structural member used to span an opening or

recess; also built flat. Structurally, an arch is a piece or assemblage of pieces so arranged over an opening that the supported load is resolved into pressures on the side

supports, and practically normal to their faces.

Area Wall: The masonry or concrete surrounding or partly surrounding

an area. It also serves as a retaining wall.

Areaway: An open subsurface space adjacent to a building used to

admit light or air, or as a means of access to a basement.

Aromatic Hydrocarbons: A class of relatively strong organic solvents that contain an

unsaturated ring of carbon atoms. Examples are benzene,

toluene, and xylene.

Arris: A sharp edge forming an external corner at the junction of

two surfaces.

Ashlar: A flat-faced surface, generally square or rectangular, having

sawed or dressed beds and joints.

Coursed Ashlar:

Ashlar set to form continuous horizontal joints.

Stacked Ashlar:

Ashlar set to form continuous vertical joints.

Ashlar (Continued): Random Ashlar:

Ashlar set with stones of varying length and height so that

neither vertical nor horizontal joints are continuous.

Asphalt: Black resinous material of petroleum origin.

Backfill: The replacement of excavated earth into a trench around

and against a basement foundation.

Backfilling: (1) Earth, soil, or other material used to replace excavated

materials around a newly constructed wall, (2) Rough masonry laid behind a facing, or between two faces; (3) brickwork laid in the space between structural timbers.

Barge Course: A course of brick, forming the coping of a wall, set on edge

and transversely to the wall.

Barrier Coat: A coating used to isolate a paint system either from the

surface it is applied to or a previous coating for the purpose

of increasing adhesion or ensuring compatibility.

Base: The lowest part, or the lowest main division, of a building,

column, pier, or wall.

Base Course: The lowest course of masonry of a wall or pier. A footing

course.

**Base Plate:** See Bearing Plate.

Bat: A piece of broken brick.

Beam: A structural member transversely supporting a load.

Bearing: That part of a lintel, beam, girder, or truss that rests upon a

column, pier, or wall.

Bearing Partition:

A partition that supports any vertical load in addition to its

own weight.

Bearing Plate: A piece of steel, iron, or other material that receives the load

concentration and transmits it to the masonry or concrete.

Bearing Wall: A wall that supports any vertical load in addition to its own

weight.

Bed: The prepared soil, or layer of mortar, on or in which a piece

of masonry material is laid.

**Bed Joint:** A horizontal joint between stones, usually filled with mortar,

lead, or sealant.

**Belt Course:** Same as a string course.

Bevel: The angle that one surface or line makes with another when

they are not at right angles.

Binder: The nonvolatile portion of the vehicle of a coating that holds

together the pigment particles.

Bituminous Coating: A coal tar or asphalt based coating material usually used in

thick films.

Blank Wall: One having no door, window, or other opening:

Blast Cleaning: The cleaning and roughing of a surface by the use of sand,

artificial grit, or fine metal shot that is projected at a surface

by compressed air or mechanical means.

Blast Profile: A cross sectional view of an abrasive blasted surface. (See

anchor pattern.)

**Bleaching:** The fading of a color toward white generally caused by

exposure to chemicals or ultraviolet radiation.

Bleeding: The diffusion of color matter through a coating from

underlying surfaces causing a color change.

Blistering: The formation of blisters in paint films by the local loss of

adhesion and lifting of the film from the underlying substrate.

Block: A unit in terra cotta or cement block, differing from a brick in

being larger and hollow or solid.

Block (Hollow): A shape made of clay, terra cotta, or other material

fashioned with one or more openings in its body for lightness, whose net sectional area does not exceed 75

percent of its gross sectional area.

**Blocking:** A method of bonding two adjoining or intersecting walls, not

built at the same time, by means of offsets and overhanging

blocks consisting of several courses of brick each.

Blooming: A haziness that develops on paint surfaces caused by the

exudation of a component of the paint film.

**Blushing:** A film defect that manifests as a milky appearance which is

generally caused by rapid solvent evaporation or the presence of excessive moisture during the curing process.

Bond: The tying or bonding of the various pieces and parts of a

masonry wall by laying one piece across two or more pieces; the entire system of bonding or breaking joints as used in masonry construction. The mortar between brick is

sometimes termed a bond.

**Bond (Course):** The header course.

Bond Beam: A horizontally reinforced concrete or concrete masonry

beam built to strengthen and tie a masonry wall together. A bond beam is often placed at the top of a masonry wall with

continuous reinforcing around the entire perimeter.

Bond Stone: Stones projecting laterally into the backup wall used to tie

the wall together.

Bonding: The attachment between a coating film and the underlying

material it is applied to.

Bounce Back: The rebound of atomized paint, especially when applied by

conventional air spray methods.

**Boxing:** Mixing of coatings by pouring from one container to another.

Brick: A structural unit of burnt clay or shale, formed while plastic

into a rectangular prism, usually solid, the net sectional area of which is not less than 75 percent of the gross sectional

area.

Brick and Brick: A method of laying brick whereby the brick are laid touching

each other with only mortar enough to fill the irregularities of

the surface.

Brick Veneer: A facing of brick laid against and fastened to sheathing of a

frame wall of tile wall construction.

**Brickwork:** Any structure or structural part made of brick and mortar.

Bridging: The formation of a paint film over a depression.

Brittleness: The lack of resistance to cracking or breaking of a paint film

when bent or flexed.

**Brushability:** The ease of applying a coating by brush.

Bubbling: A temporary or permanent film defect in which bubbles of air

or solvent vapor are present in the applied film.

**Bugged Finish:** A smooth finish produced by grinding with power sanders.

**Build:** The wet or dry thickness of a coating film.

Bull Nose: Convex rounding of a member, such as the front edge of a

stair tread or window sill.

Bull-Header: A rowlok brick laid with its longest dimension perpendicular

to the face of the wall.

Bull-Stretcher: A rowlok brick laid with its longest dimension parallel to the

face of the wall.

**Buttering:** Placing mortar on a brick with a trowel before brick is laid.

Buttress: A piece of masonry, like a pier, built against and bonded into

a wall to strengthen the wall against side thrust.

Buttress (Flying): A detached buttress or pier of masonry, at some distance

from the wall, and connected thereto by an arch or portion of

an arch, to assist in resisting side thrust.

C/B Ratio: The ratio of the weight of water absorbed by cold immersion

(usually 24 hours) to the weight absorbed by immersion in boiling water (usually 5 hours). This ratio is also known as

the saturation coefficient.

Calcite Streaks: Description of a white or milky streak occurring in stone. It is

a joint plane usually wider than a glass seam that has been recemented by deposition of calcite in the crack. It is

structurally sound.

Camber: A slight upward curve of a structural member so that it

becomes horizontal, or nearly so, when loaded.

Cap: The upper member of a column, pilaster, pile, caisson

molding, and the like.

Capital: Column cap.

Rev. 05/93

Catalyst: An accelerator, activator, or curing agent that chemically

increases the rate of reaction in a coating.

Cathode: The negative terminal of an electrolytic cell which, in the

corrosion process, is protected and not attacked.

Cathodic Protection: The reduction or prevention of corrosion of a metal surface

caused by making it cathodic. This is accomplished by using a sacrificial anode (such as in zinc rich coatings or

galvanizing) or by using impressed current.

Caulking: The operation or method of rendering a joint tight against

water by means of some plastic substances such as oakum,

pitch, elastic cement, and the like.

**Caustic:** A strong base or alkaline material.

Caustic Soda: A common name for sodium hydroxide, a strong base or

alkali.

Cellosolve: Proprietary name for ethylene glycol monoethyl ether. A

slow evaporating, water miscible, relatively strong solvent

often used in epoxy coatings.

Cementitious Coatings: A coating containing Portland cement as one of its

components held on the surface by a binder.

Centipoise: One hundredth of a poise which is a unit of measurement for

viscosity. Water at room temperature has a viscosity of 1.0

centipoise.

Chalking: The formation of a friable powdery coating on the surface of

a paint film, generally caused by exposure to ultraviolet

radiation resulting in a loss of gloss.

Chat Sawed: Description of a textured stone finish, obtained by using chat

sand in the gang sawing process.

Check Cracks: Shrinkage cracks in concrete still bonded to its base.

**Checking:** Cracks in the surface of a paint film.

Chip Cracks: Similar to check cracks, except that the bond has been

partially destroyed, causing eggshelling. Sometimes referred to as fire cracks, map cracks, crazing, fire checks,

or hair cracks.

Chlorinated Hydrocarbon: A class of strong, fast evaporating, nonflammable solvents

such as carbon tetrochloride, methylene chloride or

trichloroethylene.

Chlorinated Rubber: A coating resin formed by the reaction of rubber with

chlorine gas. Often used for chemical or water resistant

properties.

Cleaners: A detergent, alkali, acid, or similar contamination removing

material; usually water borne.

Coal Tar: A dark brown to black bituminous material produced by the

destructive distillation of coal.

Coal Tar Epoxy: A coating in which the binder or vehicle is a combination of

coal tar and epoxy resins.

Coalescence: The formation of resinous or polymeric material when water

evaporates from an emulsion or a latex system, permitting

contact and fusion of adjacent particles.

Coat: The paint applied to a surface in a single application to form

a film when dry.

Coating System: A number of coats separately applied, in a predetermined

order, at suitable intervals to allow for drying and curing,

resulting in a completed job.

Cobwebbing: Premature drying of a coating during spraying causing a

spider web effect.

Cohesion: The forces that bind paint film particles together into a

continuous film.

Cold Rolled Steel: Low carbon, cold-reduced, sheet steel. Differs from hot,

rolled steel by the absence of mill scale.

Color Fast: Nonfading.

Color Retention: The ability to retain its original color during weathering or

chemical exposure.

Column: A pillar or pier of rather slender proportions that carries a

load and acts as an upright support.

**Combustible Liquid:** Any liquid having a flash point at or above 100°F (37.8°C).

Compatibility: The ability to mix with or adhere properly to other coatings

without detriment.

Concrete: A mixture of two components, cement paste and

aggregates.

Concrete Plain: Concrete either without reinforcement, or reinforced only for

shrinkage or temperature changes.

Conical Mandrel: An instrument used to evaluate a coating's resistance to

cracking when bent over a specified radius.

Connectors: A device that holds two or more structural members intact.

Construction Joint: The interface/meeting surface between two successive

concrete pours.

Coping: The material or member used to form a capping or finish on

top of a wall, pier, or the like to protect the masonry below by

throwing off the water to one or more sides.

Copolymer: Large molecules obtained by simultaneous polymerization of

different monomers, as in vinyl copolymers.

Corbet: That part of the masonry built outward from the face of

masonry by projecting successive courses of the masonry.

Corbel Out: To build out one or more courses of brick or stone from the

face of a wall to form a support for timbers.

Rev. 05/93

**Cornice:** A molded projecting stone at the top of an entablature.

Corrosion: The decay, oxidation, or deterioration of a substance due to

interaction with the environment.

**Counterfort:** A buttress or portion projecting from a wall and upward from

the foundation to provide additional resistance to thrusts.

Course: One of the continuous horizontal layers (or rows) of masonry

units which, bonded together, form a masonry structure.

**Cracking:** Splitting of a paint film usually as a result of aging.

Cramp: An anchor for masonry, made of a short, flat bar of metal,

with both ends turned down at right angles, and used for tying the masonry together by bedding the bent ends in

holes provided in the masonry units.

Craters: The formation of small bowl shape depressions in paint

films.

**Creep:** The time-dependent deformation of steel or concrete due to

sustained load.

Cross Spraying: Spraying the first pass in one direction and the second at a

right angle to the first, providing more even film distribution.

Crosslinking: The setting up of chemical links between molecular chains to

form a three dimensional network of connected molecules.

Crowfoot: (Stylolite.) A dark gray to black zig-zag marking occurring in

stone. Usually structurally sound.

**Crown:** The top or high point of a horizontal surface.

Curing Agent: A hardener or activator added to a synthetic resin to develop

the proper film forming properties.

Curtains: Long horizontal runs in a coating film that occur on vertical

surfaces when a coating is applied too heavily.

**Cut Stone:** Finished, dimensioned stone, ready to set in place.

Cutting: Handwork required to finish a stone that cannot be done by

machine.

Damp Course: A course or layer of impervious material in a wall or floor to

prevent the entrance of moisture from the ground or from a

lower course.

Deformed Bars: Reinforcing bars with closely spaced shoulders, lugs, or

projections formed integrally with the bar during rolling to firmly engage the surrounding mortar. Wire mesh with welded intersections not farther apart than 12 inches (30 cm.) in the direction of the principal reinforcement and with cross wires not smaller than No. 10 may be rated as a

deformed bar.

Degreaser: A chemical solution or compound designed to remove

grease, oils, and similar contaminants.

**Deionized Water:** Water that has been purified to remove mineral salts.

**Delamination:** The separation between layers of coats due to very poor

adhesion.

Density: Mass per unit volume, usually expressed as grams per

milliliter or pounds per gallon.

**Dentil:** Block projections on an entablature.

Dentil Course: Mold course immediately below the cornice, having on one

of its members, small uniformly spaced blocks, referred to

as dentils.

Descaling: The removal of mill scale or rust from steel by mechanical

means, sometimes assisted by flame cleaning.

Dew Point: The temperature of a surface, at a given ambient

temperature and relative humidity, at which condensation of

moisture will occur.

**DFT:** Dry film thickness.

Diamond Sawed: Finish produced by sawing with diamond toothed saws

(either circular or gang).

**Diluent:** A portion of the volatile components of a coating that is not a

true solvent and has minimal affect on the viscosity.

**Dimensioned Stone:** Stone precut and shaped to specified sizes.

Dispersion: The suspension of tiny particles, usually pigments, in a

liquid, usually resin.

Distilled Water: Water that has been purified by vaporizing the liquid and

collecting the vapor which is then condensed back to a liquid having, in the process, removed all salts, metals, etc.

**Dope:** Term for additives used either to accelerate or retard the set

of any type of mortar.

Drip: Any projecting piece of material, member, or part of a

member so shaped and placed as to throw off water and prevent its running down the face of a wall or other surface

of which it is a part.

**Dry Fall:** A coating designed to dry rapidly so that the overspray can

be easily removed from the surfaces below.

**Dry Seam:** Unhealed fracture that is a plane of weakness.

**Dry Spray:** Overspray or bounce back producing a sandy finish due to

the sprayed particles having partially dried before reaching

the surface.

**Dry Time:** Time allotted for an applied coating film to reach a set stage

of cure or hardness.

Dry-Out: Soft, chalky mortar caused by water evaporating before

setting.

Dry-to-Handle: The degree of cure at which a film will resist deformation due

to handling.

Dry-to-Recoat: The time required for a cured film to dry prior to the

application of a second coat.

**Dry-to-Tack Free:** The stage at which a coating film will form a skin that dust will

not adhere to.

**Dry-to-Touch:** The state of dry at which a coating film will not transfer onto

an item touched lightly against it.

**Dryer:** A chemical thaat promotes oxidation and subsequent drying

of a paint film. Primarily used in oil base paints.

Drying Oil: An oil having the property of hardening by oxidation to a

tough film when exposed to air in the form of a thin film.

**Dulling:** A loss of gloss or sheen.

**Dusting:** The development of dust on the surface of concrete.

Dusting can be the result of trowelling too soon, too much water in the mix, improper mix design, or other reasons.

Effective Area of Brick Masonry: The area of a section that lies between the centroid of the

tensile reinforcement and the compression face of the

structural member.

Effective Area of Reinforcement: The area obtained by multiplying the right cross-sectional

area of the metal reinforcement by the cosine of the angle between its direction and that for which the effectiveness of

the reinforcement is to be determined.

Effective Depth: The distance from the center of gravity of tensile

reinforcement to the compression surface of a structural

member.

**Effervescence:** An effect in the film caused by rapid solvent release. This

"boiling" of solvent causes a pinholed or cratered

appearance reducing gloss.

Efflorescence: Mortars or cements that contain an excess of soluble salts

contribute to masonry efflorescence. Efflorescence can only occur when water penetrates the masonry or concrete, dissolves the salts, and upon evaporation deposits them on the face of the wall. The surest efflorescence preventative is

to keep water out of masonry or concrete.

**Eggshelling:** Refers to the condition of chip-cracked concrete, mortar, or

plaster. The form taken is concave to the surface and the

bond is partially destroyed.

Elastic: The ability of a substance to return to its original shape or

volume after a distorting force on the substance has been

removed.

**Elcometer:** A trademark and brand name for a magnetic instrument for

measuring dry film thicknesses of coatings applied to

ferrous surfaces such as steel.

Electrical Potential: A minute voltage produced by the separation of molecules

into their ionic state.

Electrolyte: A substance that dissociates into ions in solution thereby

becoming electrically conductive.

Electromotive Series: A listing of elements arranged according to their standard

electrical potentials otherwise known as galvanic series.

Electrostatic Spray: The spray application of paint where the particles are

charged causing them to be electrically attracted to the

grounded surface.

Emulsion: A two phase liquid system in which small droplets of one

liquid are immiscible in and dispersed uniformly throughout

a second continuous liquid phase.

**Enamel:** A term used to characterize a coating that has a glossy

smooth finish. A common term for alkyd coatings.

Enclosure Wall: An exterior non-bearing wall in skeleton construction,

anchored to columns, piers, or floors, but not necessarily built between columns or piers nor wholly supported at each

story.

**Entablature:** Consists of an architrave, frieze, and cornice.

Entasis: The curve resulting from the gradual diminishing of the

diameter of the upper two-thirds of a column.

Epoxy: A synthetic resin, derived from petroleum products, that can

be cured by a catalyst or used to upgrade other synthetic

resins to form a harder, more chemical resistant film.

**Epoxy Resin:** A flexible usually thermal setting resin made by

polymerization of an epoxide and used as an adhesive.

Etching: The treatment of a surface with an acid in order to dissolve

loose particles or provide a profile.

**Expanded Metal:** Sheets of metal that are slit and drawn out to form diamond-

shaped openings. This is used as a metal reinforcing for

plaster and is termed metal lath.

**Expansion Anchor:** A metal expandable unit inserted into a drilled hole that grips

stone by expansion.

**Expansion Joint:** A bituminous fiber strip used to separate blocks or units of

concrete to prevent cracking due to expansion as a result of

temperature changes. Also used in concrete slabs.

**Exterior Wall:** Any outside wall or vertical enclosure of a building other than

a party wall.

**External Atomization:** Using air to break up a coating material after it has exited the

spray gun nozzle.

**Face:** The front or exposed surface of a wall.

**Facing:** Any material, forming a part of the wall, used on the exterior

as a finishing surface.

**Fading:** Loss of gloss or sheen.

**Fan Pattern:** The geometry of a spray pattern.

Fat: Material accumulated on the trowel during the finishing

operation and used to fill in small imperfections. Also a term

to describe working characteristics of any type mortar.

Feather Edge: Reduced film thickness at the edge of a dry paint film in

order to produce a smooth, continuous appearance.

Filler: A compound used to extend or bulk a coating to provide

extra body or hiding power.

**Film Build:** The dry film thickness characteristics of a coat.

**Film Integrity:** The continuity of a coating free of defects.

Film Thickness Gauge: A device for measuring either wet or dry film thickness.

**Film:** A layer of coating or paint.

Fineness of Grind: The degree of dispersion of particles within a liquid.

Fingering: A broken spray pattern delivering heavier paint to one area

than another.

Fire Division Wall: Any wall that subdivides a building to resist the spread of

fire, but is not necessarily continuous through all stories to

and above the roof.

Fire Resistance: The property of a material or assembly to withstand fire,

characterized by the ability to confine a fire and/or to

continue to perform a given structural function.

Fire Stop: Any piece or mass of fire resistant material used for filling in

open spaces or close openings in order to prevent the

passage of fire.

Fire Wall: Any wall that subdivides a building to resist the spread of

fire, by starting at the foundation and extending continuously

through all stories to and above the roof.

Fireproofing: Any material or combination of materials used to enclose

structure members to make them fire resistant.

Flammable: Any substance easily ignited in the presence of a flame; any

liquid having a flash point below 100°F (37.8°C).

Flash Point: The lowest temperature of a liquid at which sufficient vapor is

provided to form an ignitable mixture when mixed with air.

Flash-Off Time: Time that must be allowed after the application of a paint film

before baking so that the initial solvents are released, which

prevents bubbling.

**Flashing:** The material used and the process of making watertight the

roof intersections and other exposed places on the outside

of the house.

Flexibility: The degree at which a coating is able to conform to

movement or deformation of its supporting surface without

cracking or flaking.

Floating (Flooding): A concentration of one of the ingredients of the pigmented

portion of a paint at its surface giving rise to a color change.

The degree to which a wet paint film can level out after

application so as to eliminate brush marks and produce a

smooth uniform finish.

Fluid Tip: The orifice in a spray gun to which the needle is seated.

Fluorescent: A class of pigments that when exposed to visible light, emit

light of a different wave length producing a bright

appearance.

Footing: A masonry section, usually concrete, in a rectangular form

wider than the bottom of the foundation wall or pier

supports.

Footing Form: A wooden or steel structure, placed around the footing that

will hold the concrete to the desired shape and size.

Force Drying: The acceleration of drying by increasing the ambient

temperature.

Foreign Thinner: Any thinner not recommended on the label or in published

literature of the manufacturer, that can affect the coating's

performance.

Formwork: The total system of support for freshly placed concrete

including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, all supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

Fouling: Marine growth such as weeds or barnacles adhering to the

surface.

Foundation: The supporting portion of a structure below the first-floor

construction, or below grade, including the footings.

Foundation Wall: That portion of a load-bearing wall below the level of the

adjacent grade, or below the first tier of floor beams or joists,

that transmits the superimposed load to the footing.

Frostline: The depth of frost penetration in soil. This depth varies in

different parts of the country. Footings should be placed

below this depth to prevent movement.

Fungicide: A substance poisonous to fungi that retards or kills mold

and mildew growth.

Galvanic Anode: A metal that when properly connected to metallic structures

of different composition, will generate an electric current.

Galvanized Steel: Cold rolled steel that has been coated with a thin layer of

metallic zinc by hot dipping or electroplating.

Gang Saw: A machine with multiple blades used to saw rough quarry

blocks into slabs.

Gelled: A coating that has thickened to a jelly-like consistency

making it unusable.

**Generic:** Belonging to a particular family.

Glass Seam: Vein fillings of coarsely crystalline calcite, that do not

necessarily decrease the strength of stone.

Gloss: The sheen or ability to reflect light.

Gloss Retention: The ability to retain the original sheen during weathering.

Glycol Ether: A group of relatively slow evaporating, strong solvents

commonly utilized in epoxy coatings.

Granular Base: Evenly graded mixture of fine and course aggregates to

provide, when compacted, a smooth and even surface

below footings.

Grit Blasting: Abrasive blasting using grit as the blasting media.

Grit: An abrasive blasting media obtained from slag and various

other materials.

Grout: A mixture of cementitious material (cement, lime), sand, and

sufficient water to make a consistency that will flow without

separation of ingredients.

Hardener: An activator curing agent, catalyst, or cross-linking agent.

Hardness: The degree to which a material will withstand pressure

without deformation or scratching.

**Header:** A brick laid lengthwise across a wall and serving as a bond.

A masonry unit laid flat with its largest dimension perpendicular to the face of the wall. It is generally used to

tie two wythes of masonry together.

**Hiding:** The ability of a coating to obscure the surface it is applied to.

**High Build:** A term referring to a paint film that can produce a thick film in

a single coat.

High-Strength Adhesive: A bonding agent of high ultimate strength used to join

individual pieces of stone into preassembled units.

**Holiday:** Any discontinuity, bare, or thin spot in a painted area.

Hollow Wall: A wall built of solid masonry units laid in and so constructed

as to provide an air space within the wall.

Hot Rolled Steel: Steel that has been formed while still hot, generally

characterized by the presence of bluish-black mill scale.

**Hydrocarbon:** Extracts from petroleum such as gasoline, lubricating oils,

solvents, etc.

**Hydrophilic:** A substance that absorbs or has an affinity for water, water

loving.

**Hydrophobic:** A substance that does not absorb or exhibit an affinity for

water.

I-Beam: A structural member of rolled steel whose cross section

resembles the capital letter I.

Immersion: Referring to an environment that is continuously submerged

in a liquid, often water.

Impact Resistance: The ability to resist deformation or cracking due to a forceful

blow.

**Incise:** To cut inwardly or engrave - as in an inscription.

Incombustible

(Building Material): Any building material that does not contain matter subject to

rapid oxidation within the temperature limits of a standard fire test of not less than 2.5 hours duration. NOTE: Materials that continue burning after this time period are combustible.

Incompatibility: Unsuitable for use together because of undesirable

chemical or physical effects.

Induction Time: The period of time between mixing of two component

products and the moment they can be used.

**Inert Pigment:** A nonreactive pigment, filler, or extender.

**Inhibitive Pigment:** A pigment that assists in corrosion prevention.

**Inorganic:** The designation of compounds that do not contain carbon.

Inorganic Zinc: A coating based on a silicate resin and pigmented with

metallic zinc that has excellent resistance to organic solvents

and general weathering.

**Inscription:** Lettering cut in stone.

**Intercoat Adhesion:** The adhesion between successive coats of paint.

Intercoat Contamination: The presence of foreign matter such as dust or dirt between

successive coats of paint.

Internal Mix: A spray gun in which the fluid and air are combined before

leaving the gun.

Interior Wall: Any wall entirely surrounded by the exterior walls of a

building.

Intumescent Coating: A fire retardant coating that, when heated, produces

nonflammable gasses trapped by the film, converting it to a

foam, thereby insulating the substrate.

Ion: An atom or group of atoms possessing a positive or

negative electric charge as a result of having lost or gained

an electron.

**Iron Oxide:** An oxide of iron. The natural occurring state of steel.

Isopropyl Alcohol (IPA):

A volatile, flammable liquid used as a solvent commonly

known as rubbing alcohol.

Joint: The space between the adjacent surfaces of two members

or components joined and held together by nails, glue,

cement, mortar, or other means.

Joist: One of a series of parallel beams, usually 2 inches (5 cm.)

thick, used to support floor and ceiling loads, and supported

in turn by larger beams, girders, or bearing walls.

Ketone: An organic compound with a carbonyl group attached to

two carbon atoms. Usually indicates a strong, fast

evaporating solvent.

Key: A section of concrete formed to lock into another pour to

stop water penetration or provide easier joining of pieces. A wedge section of masonry placed at the crown of an arch,

acting as a key.

**Keystone:** The wedge-shaped stone placed at the top center of an

arch.

Lacing Course: A course of brick, or several adjacent courses considered

collectively, inserted at frequent intervals, as in a stone wall

as a bond course.

**Lacquer:** A coating comprised of a synthetic film forming material that

is dissolved in organic solvents and dries by solvent

evaporation.

Lacquer Thinner: Term commonly used to describe a solvent blend of ethyl

alcohol, ethyl acetate, and toluene.

Laitance: An accumulation of fine particles, loosely bonded, on the

surface of fresh concrete, caused by the upward movement

of water.

Latex: A stable dispersion of a polymer substance in an aqueous

medium; a common term for water reducible coatings.

**Lead-Free:** Contains, by weight, less than 0.5% lead for industrial

products and less than 0.6% lead in consumer products.

Leafing: The orientation of pigment flakes in a horizontal plane,

usually aluminum.

Lewis Bolt: A tapered head wedged in a tapered recess in stone for

hanging soffitt stones.

**Box Lewis:** 

A tapered metal box wedged in the top of columns or other

heavy stones for hoisting.

Lewis Holes:

Sinkages in the top beds of stone to engage Lewis pins for

hoisting.

**Lifting:** Softening and raising or wrinkling of a previous coat by the

application of an additional coat; often caused by coatings

containing strong solvents.

Lintel: A horizontal structural member that supports the load over

an opening such as a door or window.

**Lintel (Safety):**A lintel of wood or other suitable material placed behind the

main lintel or behind an arch; generally used in conjunction

with a relieving arch.

Masonry: Stone, brick, concrete, hollow-tile, concrete-block, gypsum-

block, or other similar building units or materials or a combination of the same, bonded together with mortar to

form a wall, pier, buttress, or similar mass.

Mastic: A pasty material used as a cement (as for setting tile) or a

protective coating (as for thermal insulation or waterproofing) or a term used to describe a heavy bodied

coating.

Metalizing: A method of applying atomized, molten metal such as zinc

and aluminum to a surface.

Methyl Ethyl Ketone (MEK): A low boiling, highly volatile, flammable solvent with

extremely good solubility for most vinyls, urethanes, and

other coatings.

Methyl Isobutyl Ketone (MIBK): A medium boiling solvent commonly used in vinyls.

Micron: A micrometer or one millionth of a meter.

Mil: One one-thousandth of an inch; 0.001 inches. Commonly

used to denote coating thickness.

Mildew: A superficial growth of living organic matter produced by

fungi in the presence of moisture; results in discoloration

and decomposition of the surface.

Mill Scale: A layer of iron oxide formed on the surface of steel plates

during hot rolling; bluish in appearance.

Mineral Fiber: Fibers formed from mineral slag, the most common being

glass wool used in loose or batt form for thermal and/or

fireproofing.

Mineral Spirits: A refined petroleum distillate having a low aromatic

hydrocarbon content and low solubility; suitable for thinning

of alkyd coatings.

Miscible: Capable of mixing or blending uniformly.

Mist Coat:

A thin tack coat usually applied to fill porous surfaces such

as zinc rich primers.

Miter: The junction of two units at an angle. The junction line

usually bisects on a 45 degree angle.

Monomer: A substance of low molecular weight molecules capable of

reacting to form longer molecules called polymers.

Mortar: A mixture of cementitious materials and aggregate, with or

without the addition of plasticizers or other admixtures, reduced to a plastic state by the addition of water and

suitable for use to bind masonry units together.

Mottled: Spots of different tones and colors next to each other

resulting in a blotchy effect on the coating film.

Mudcracking: A paint film defect characterized by a broken network of

cracks in the film.

Muriatic Acid: Concentrated hydrochloric acid often diluted and used for

etching concrete.

Natural Bed: The horizontal stratification of stone as it was formed in the

deposit.

Neat: Generally, basecoat plaster, mortar, or grout to which sand

is added at the job.

**Neutral:** A liquid that is neither acid nor alkali such as water; pH7.

Non-Bearing Wall: Any wall that carries no load other than its own weight.

Non-Drying Oil: An oil that undergoes little or no oxidation when exposed to

air and therefore has no film forming properties.

Nonferrous: A term used to designate metals or alloys that do not

contain iron; eg., brass, aluminum, magnesium.

**Nonflammable:** A compound that does not burn in the presence of a flame.

**Nonvolatile:** The portion of the paint left after the solvent evaporates,

solids.

Oil Length: The ratio of oil to resin expressed as a percentage of oil by

weight in the resin. Used to determine the physical

properties of a resin.

**Opacity:**The ability of a paint film to obliterate or hide the color of the

surface it is applied to.

**Orange Peel:** The dimpled appearance of a dried paint film resembling the

peel of an orange.

**Organic:** Designation of any chemical compound containing carbon.

Organic Zinc:

A zinc rich coating utilizing an organic resin such as an

ероху.

Osmosis: The diffusion of liquid through a paint film or other such

membrane.

Overspray: Sprayed coating that is dry when it hits the surface resulting

in dusty, granular, adhering particles, reducing gloss and

presenting a poor appearance.

Oxidation: The formation of an oxide; the curing mechanisms for

alkyds.

**Paint:** (v.) To apply a thin layer of coating to a substrate by brush,

roller, spray, or other suitable method. (n.) A pigmented liquid designed for application to a substrate, in a thin layer,

which is then converted to an opaque solid film.

Panel Wall: A non-bearing wall in skeleton construction, built between

columns or piers, and wholly supported at each story.

Parging: To coat or plaster with mortar or grout.

**Partition:** A wall that subdivides spaces within any story of a building.

Party Wall: A wall used, or adapted for use for joint service by adjoining

buildings.

**Pass:** The motion of a spray gun in one direction only.

Passivate: To make a surface such as steel inert or unreactive, usually

by chemical means.

Paste: The product of the dispersion process. It is usually very high

viscosity and requires dilution prior to application; a concentrated pigment dispersion used for shading or a

composition of Portland cement, water, and air.

Pattern: The shape or stream of material coming from a spray gun.

Peeling: A paint or coating lifting from the surface due to poor

adhesion.

Perm: A measure of water vapor movement through a material

(grains per square foot, per hour, per inch of mercury

difference in vapor pressure).

Permeability: The degree to which a membrane or coating film will allow

the passage or penetration of a liquid or gas.

pH: A measure of acidity and alkalinity; pH 1-7 is acid and pH 7-

14 is alkaline.

**Phenolic:** A synthetic resin used for heat or water resistance.

Phosphatizing: A pretreatment of steel by a chemical solution containing

metal phosphates and phosphoric acid to temporarily inhibit

corrosion.

Pickling: The treatment of steel for the removal of rust and mill scale

by immersion in a hot acid solution containing an inhibitor.

Pier: A column of masonry, usually rectangular in horizontal cross

section, used to support other structural members.

Piers: Masonry or concrete supports, set independently of the

main foundation.

Pigment: A finely ground natural or synthetic, insoluble particle adding

color and opacity or corrosion inhibition to a coating film.

Pigment Grind: The action of dispersing a pigment in a liquid vehicle.

Pigment Volume

Concentration (PVC): The percent by volume occupied by pigment in the dried film

of paint generally expressed as a percentage.

Pigment/Binder Ratio: A ratio of total pigment to binder solids in paint.

Pilaster: A pier, built as an integral part of a wall, and projecting

slightly from either vertical surface thereof.

Pinholing: A film defect characterized by small, pore-like flaws in a

coating that extend entirely through the film.

Pipe Column: A column made of steel pipe and often filled with concrete.

Plasticizer: An agent added to the resin to aid in flexibility.

Plumb: Exactly perpendicular; vertical.

Pointing: Pushing mortar into a joint after masonry is laid.

Polyester Resin: A group of synthetic resins that contain repeating ester

groups. A special type of modified alkyd resin.

B-19

Polymer: A substance of molecules that consist of one or more

structural units repeated any number of times.

Polymerization: A chemical reaction in which two or more small molecules

combine to form large molecules containing repeated

structural units.

**Polyurethane:** Reaction product of isocyanate with any of a wide variety of

other compounds containing an active hydrogen group. Polyurethane is used to formulate tough, abrasion-resistant

coatings.

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC): A hard, tough plastic solid used for plastics and coatings,

commonly known as vinyl.

**Porosity:** The presence of numerous minute voids in a cured material.

Post: A timber set on end to support a wall, girder, or other

member of the structure.

Pot Life: The length of time a paint material is useful after its original

package is opened or a catalyst or other curing agent is

added.

Practical Coverage: The spreading rate of a paint calculated at the

recommended dry film thickness and assuming 15%

material loss.

Preassembled Units: Two or more stones combined into a single unit by the use

of epoxy resins, steel framing, or concrete backing.

Precast Concrete: A concrete member that is cast and cured in other than its

final position.

Primer: The first coat of paint applied to a surface, formulated to

have good bonding, wetting, and inhibiting properties.

**Profile:** The term used to describe the anchor pattern of a surface

produced by sandblasting, acid etching, or similar method.

**Pyrometer:** An instrument used to measure the temperature of a surface.

Quarry: The location of an operation where a natural deposit of stone

is removed from the ground.

QUV: An accelerated testing device designed to evaluate the

fading properties of a coating by exposure to high intensity,

ultraviolet light.

Raggle: A groove or channel made in a mortar joint, or in the solid

masonry material, to receive roofing, metal flashing, or other

material that is to be sealed in the masonry.

Recess: A sinkage.

**Reducer:** Commonly known as thinner.

**Reflectance:** The intensity ratio of reflected light to that of incidental light.

Reglet: A recess to receive and secure metal flashing.

Reinforced Brick

Masonry (R-B-M): Brick masonry in which metal is embedded in such a

manner that the two materials act together in resisting

forces.

Reinforcement: Structural steel shapes, steel bars, rods, wire mesh, or

expanded metal embedded or encased in brick or other

masonry or concrete to increase its strength.

Reinforcing: Steel rods or metal fabric placed in concrete slabs, beams,

or columns to increase their strength.

Relative Humidity: The ratio, expressed as a percent, of the quantity of water

vapor actually present in the air to the greatest amount

possible at a given temperature.

Relief or Relieve: Projection of ornamentation.

Reprise: Inside corner of a stone member with a profile other than a

flat plane.

Resin: A group of organic materials, either natural or synthetic, that

can be molded or dissolved.

Retarder: Any material added to concrete, mortar, or grout that slows

up its natural set.

Reveal: The exposed portion of a stone between its outer face and a

window or door set in an opening.

Rheology: The science characterizing fluid deformation or flow.

Roller: A cylinder covered with lamb's wool, felt, foamed plastics or

other materials used for applying paint.

Rowlok: A brick laid on its edge. Frequently spelled rolok.

Rubble Masonry: Uncut stone, used for rough work, foundations, backing,

and the like.

Runs: Sogging and curtaining of a coating or paint film, usually

caused by improper thinning, excessive film build or poor

application techniques.

Rust: The reaction product of steel, oxygen, and water.

Rustication: A recessed surface cut around or across the face of a stone

to produce shadow accent.

Sag Resistance: The ability of a paint to be applied at proper film thicknesses

without sagging.

Sagging: The downward movement of a paint film on a vertical

surface, between the time of application and drying, resulting in an uneven coating having a thick lower edge.

Salt Atmosphere: A moist, heavily ladened air with a high chloride

concentration; used as a test for accelerated corrosion

evaluations and also present near sea coast areas.

Salt Fog Test: A cabinet designed to accelerate the corrosion process in

evaluating coatings; combines 100% humidity with a 5% salt

concentration at 100°F in an enclosed cabinet.

Sand Float Finish: Lime mixed with sand, resulting in a textured finish.

Saponification: The alkaline hydrolysis of fats whereby a soap is formed;

typical reaction between alkyds and galvanized metals

resulting in peeling.

Satin Finish: A descriptive term generally referenced to paints with a 60°

gloss reading between 10 and 40.

Scaffold or Staging: A temporary structure or platform enabling workmen to

reach high places.

Sealant: A resilient compound used as the final weatherface in stone

joints. (This term is sometimes misused to indicate clear water-repellent treatments that are sometimes sprayed or

otherwise applied to masonry.)

**Sealer:** A coating used on absorbent surfaces prior to paint.

Settling: The sinking of pigments, extenders or other solid matter in a

paint, on standing in a container, with a consequent

accumulation on the bottom of the can.

**Shade:** A term employed to describe a particular hue or tone.

Shelf Life: The maximum time interval that a material may be kept in a

usable condition during storage.

Shop Primer: An inexpensive, rust inhibiting primer designed to protect

steel from general weathering immediately after fabrication

and before final coating.

Shot Blasting: Abrasive blasting with round iron shot, or any material that

retains its spherical shape, for peening purposes.

**Shot Sawed:** Description of a finish obtained by using steel shot in the

gang sawing process to produce random markings for a

rough surface texture.

Shrinkage: The volume change in concrete caused by drying normally

occurring during the hardening process.

Silica Sand: Clean sand made up of sharp silica particles, not containing

dirt or clay, used for abrasive blast cleaning.

Silicone Resins: Resins based on silicone instead of carbon, generally used

for their outstanding heat resistance and water repellency.

Sill Course: (See String Course.)

Sills: The horizontal timbers of a house that either rest on the

masonry foundation or form the foundation.

Skeleton Construction: A type of building construction in which all loads are

transmitted to the foundation by a rigidly connected framework of suitable material, with the enclosing walls

supported by girders or by the floor at each floor level.

**Skew:** Inclination in any direction.

**Skinning:** The formation of a solid membrane on the top of a liquid,

caused by partial curing or drying of the coating during

storage.

Slab-on-Grade: A concrete slab placed on grade, sometimes having

insulation board or an impervious membrane beneath it, on

a granular base.

Slip Joint: A connection that permits vertical or horizontal movement of

the cladding with respect to the structural frame.

Smooth Finish: A finish of minimum textural quality, presenting the least

interruption of surface. Smooth finish may be applied to any surface, flat or molded and is produced by a variety of

machines.

Soffitt: The finished underside of a lintel, arch, or portico.

Soldier: A brick laid on its end so that its longest dimension is

parallel to the vertical axis of the wall face.

Solid Wall: A wall built of solid masonry units (or solid concrete), laid

contiguously, with the spaces between the units completely

filled with mortar.

Solids by Volume: The total volume percentage occupied by nonvolatile

compounds.

Solids by Weight: The total weight percentage occupied by nonvolatile

compounds.

Solvent Entrapment: Solvent encapsulation within a cured paint film due to

improper drying conditions resulting in a noncontinuous film.

**Solvent:** A liquid in which another substance may be dissolved.

Sound Rusted Substrate: A rusted substrate cleaned of all loose rust and other loose

materials, but not cleaned to bare metal.

Spall: A small fragment removed from the face of stone, brick,

masonry, or concrete material by a blow or due to weather.

Span: The distance between structural supports such as walls,

columns, piers, beams, girders, and trusses.

Spandrel Wall: (1) That part of a panel wall above a window in one story

and below the window-sill in the story above. (2) The space included between the extrados of two adjoining arches and

a line approximately connecting their crowns.

Specification: (1) Instructions detailing the plan for coating a project; (2) a

list of criteria for a coating.

**Splay:** A beveled or slanted surface.

**Spray Head:** The combination of needle, tip, and air cap.

**Spray Pattern:** The configuration of coating sprayed on the surface.

Spread Rate: Coverage, usually at the specified dry film thickness.

Springing Line: A line marking the level from which the curve of an arch or

vault rises from the upright or impost.

Stress Corrosion Cracking: Spontaneous cracking produced by the combined action of

corrosion and static stress.

Stretcher: A masonry unit laid flat with its longest dimension parallel to

the face of the wall.

String Course: A narrow, vertically faced and slightly projecting course in an

elevation, such as window-sills which are made continuous. Also, horizontal moldings running under windows, separating the walls from the plain part of the parapets,

dividing towers into stories, stages, and the like.

Stringing Mortar: The name applied to the method by which a brick-layer

picks up sufficient mortar for a number of bricks and

spreads it before laying the brick.

Strong Solvent: Any solvent capable of dissolving large quantities of a

specified subject.

Structural Tube Columns: Structural column shaped as a square or rectangle.

Stucco: Most commonly refers to an outside plaster made with

portland cement as its base.

Stud: One of a series of slender wood or metal vertical structural

members placed as supporting elements in walls and

partitions.

**Substrate:** The surface to be painted.

**Support:** An angle, plate, or other stone that carries a gravity load.

Surfacer: Pigmented composition for filling depressions in order to

obtain a smooth, uniform surface before applying the finish

coat.

Surfactant: An additive that reduces surface tension thereby improving

wetting, aiding pigment dispersal, or inhibiting foam.

**Surround:** An enframement.

Suspension: A relatively coarse, noncolloidal dispersion of solid particles

in a liquid.

**Sweat-Out:** Soft, damp mortar caused by poor drying conditions.

Swedge Anchor: An anchor bolt, threaded at one end and swedged or

flattened in spots along the shank to produce greater

holding power.

**Synthetic:** Manufactured, as opposed to naturally occurring.

**Tabor Abraser:** An instrument used to measure abrasion resistance.

Tail Beam: A relatively short beam or joist supported in a wall on one

end and by a header at the other.

Tails: Finger-like spray pattern produced by improper gun or

coating material adjustment.

Tape Time:

The drying time of a coating required prior to masking

sections for lettering or striping after which masking tape will

not distort the finish.

Tapping: Setting a brick down on its bed of mortar with a light blow of

the trowel blade or end of handle.

Temper: To moisten and mix clay, plaster, mortar, and similar

materials to the proper consistency for working.

**Template:** A pattern used in the fabrication operation.

Termite Shield: A shield, usually of noncorroding metal, placed in or on a

foundation wall or other mass of masonry or around pipes to

prevent passage of termites.

**Texture:** Any finish other than a smooth finish.

**Thermocouple:** A temperature measuring device.

Thermoplastic: Resins having the property of becoming soft upon the

application of heat but which regain hardness after cooling.

Thermosetting: Resins having the property of becoming insoluble or hard

upon the application of heat.

Thinners: A liquid (solvent) added to a coating to adjust viscosity.

Thixotropic: An adjective describing full bodied materials that undergo a

reduction in viscosity when shaken, stirred, or otherwise mechanically disturbed, but readily recover their original full

bodied condition upon standing.

**Throat:** The undercut of a projected molding to form a drip.

Tie: Any unit of material used to resist the spreading of a wall, or

the separation of the two solid parts of a hollow wall.

Tolerance: Acceptable dimensional allowance, under or over ideal net

sizes.

Toluene: An aromatic solvent with a high boiling range and low flash

point classified as a strong solvent.

Tooling: Compressing and shaping the face of a mortar joint, usually

with a special tool, other than a trowel.

Tooth: The profile, mechanical anchor pattern, or surface

roughness.

**Toothing:** The temporary end of a wall built so that the end stretcher of

every alternate course projects.

Trim: Stone used as sills, copings, enframements, etc., with the

facing of another material.

Tuck Pointing: A method of refinishing old mortar joints, the loose mortar is

dugout and the tuck is filled with fine mortar that is left

projecting slightly or tooled.

Two-Pack: A coating that is supplied in two parts and must be mixed in

the correct portions before use in order to cure.

Rev. 05/93 B-25

Undercoat: The coat applied to the surface after preparation and before

the application of a finish coat.

Undercut: Cut or molded so as to present an overhanging part, as a

drip mold.

**Underfilm Corrosion:** Corrosion that occurs under films in the form of randomly

distributed hair lines.

Vapor Barrier: Material used to retard the movement of water vapor into

walls, and prevent condensation in them. Usually considered as having a perm value of less than 1.0. Applied separately over the warm side of exposed walls or as part of

a batt or blanket insulation.

Vapor Transmission Rate: The rate at which moisture passes through a material or

coating.

**Vehicle:** The liquid portion of a paint in which the pigment is

dispersed; comprised of binder and thinner.

**Veneer:** A facing of masonry material attached but not bonded to the

backing.

Vinyl Copolymer: A resin produced by copolymerizing vinyl acetate and vinyl

chloride.

Viscometer: One of several types of instruments for measuring a liquid's

viscosity.

**Viscosity:** A measure of a liquid's fluidity.

Viscosity Cup: An efflux viscometer utilizing a measured volume of liquid

flowing through a precise orifice.

**Voids:** Holidays or holes in a coating or material.

Volatile Content: The percentage of materials that evaporate from a coating.

Volatile Organic

Compounds (VOC): A measure of the total amount of organic compounds

evaporating from a coating film, excluding water.

Volume Solids: The volume of the nonvolatile portion of a composition

divided by the total volume expressed as a percent used to

calculate coverage rate.

Wall Plate Anchor:

A machine bolt anchor with a head at one end and threaded

at the other fitted with plate or punched washer to securely engage the brickwork or concrete and hold the wall plate or

other member in place.

**Wall Tie:** Strip of metal used for tying a facing veneer to the body of a

wall.

**Walls, Bearing:** A wall supporting a vertical load in addition to its own weight.

Walls, Cavity: A wall in which the inner and outer wyths are separated by

an air space, but tied together with metal ties.

Walls, Composite: A wall in which the facing and backing materials are bonded

together.

Wash Primer: A thin paint, usually a chromate, designed to promote

adhesion or to be used as a barrier coat.

Water Blasting: Blast cleaning of metal using high velocity water.

Water Repellent: Any of several types of clear liquids used to render masonry

walls less absorptive. These treatments are said to maintain a material's ability to breathe away moisture, as distinct from "sealers" that form impervious, non-breathing coatings.

Water Retentivity: Flow and resistance to segregation are factors affecting

workability, and are affected by the properties of both the

cementitious materials and the aggregate.

Water Spotting: A surface defect caused by water droplets depositing a

circular ring of contaminants.

Water Table: A slight projection of the lower masonry or brickwork on the

outside of a wall and slightly above the ground as a

protection against water.

Waterproofing: (See Dampproofing.)

**Weatherometer:** A machine designed for the accelerated testing of coatings.

Weep Hole: A drainage opening usually inserted at the base of a stone

unit to release moisture accumulating between the stone

and backup.

Weld Slag: Amorphous deposit formed during welding.

**Weld Splatter:** Beads of metal left adjoining the weld.

Welded Wire Mesh: A series of longitudinal and transverse wires arranged

substantially at right angles to each other and welded

together at all points of intersection.

Wet on Wet: The technique of painting whereby the second coat is

applied before the first coat has dried and the composite

film then dries as a whole.

Wet Sandblasting: The incorporation of water into the sandblasting operation in

order to minimize dust.

Wetting: The ability of a vehicle to flow onto the surface in order to

achieve a good bond.

White Rust: The zinc oxide formed on galvanized metal.

With(e) or Wyth(e): A continuous vertical 4 inch (10 cm.) or greater section or

thickness of masonry.

Wooden Brick: Piece of seasoned wood, made the size of a brick, and laid

where necessary to provide a nailing space in masonry

walls.

Workability: That property of freshly mixed concrete or mortar that

determines the ease and homogeneity with which it can be

mixed, placed, compacted, and finished.

**Xylene:** A flammable, aromatic hydrocarbon solvent used in epoxies

and fast drying alkyds.

Zinc Dust: Finely divided zinc metal used as a pigment in protective

coatings.

Zinc Oxide: A rust inhibitive pigment used in paints also, provides color

retention and surface hardness.

Zinc Rich Primer:

An anti-corrosive primer for iron and steel incorporating zinc dust in a concentration sufficient to provide cathodic

protection.

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

B-28 Rev. 05/93

# APPENDIX C

# TECHNICAL BULLETINS/UPDATES/ADVISORIES

Index of Bulletins/Advisories followed by Bulletins/Advisories as developed

## APPENDIX C

#### **TECHNICAL ADVISORY**

T0501-1

DATE:

10/91

SYSTEM: ASSEMBLY: Roofing (CSI 07000) Built-Up (CSI 07510)

SUBJECT:

Roof Top Lighting and Insect Damage

"In March, 1988 a professional roofing magazine article described a bizarre but apparently avoidable, phenomenon. In about a dozen documented cases ranging from Washington State to Florida, beetles have bored through roof membranes, causing leaks. It was determined that the beetles are attracted to lights (especially mercury vapor) mounted on, over, or near roof surfaces, including nearby billboard lighting. Falling to the roof, they burrow into the roof substrate, seeking protection from the sun during the day. The types of roof membrane affected were asphaltic BUR, modified bitumen, and single-ply roofing. Evidently, no instance has yet been found among coal tar BUR. It is advisable to exercise care in the selection of roof membranes where billboards may exist adjacent to a planned roof installation, or when rooftop lighting is required. The roof specifier should discuss the types of luminaire to be used with project electrical engineers before mercury vapor fixtures are specified."

Source:

Roofing Design Criteria Options. R.D. Herbert II

**EXAMPLE: TECHNICAL ADVISORY BULLETIN** 

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

C-2 Rev. 05/93

D-1

# **APPENDIX D**

# **REVISIONS SUMMARY**

AT A GLANCE SUMMARY OF ALL
REVISIONS UP TO LATEST REVISION DATE

Rev. 05/93

# **APPENDIX D**

**END OF SUBSECTION** 

D-2 Rev. 05/93